

A

VADE-MECUM

FROM

INDIA TO EUROPE,

BY WAY OF EGYPT.

VADE-MECUM

FROM

INDIA TO EUROPE,

BY WAY OF

EGYPT.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR,

AND SOLD

LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN, AND GREEN, PATERNOSTER-ROW.

—
1827.

CONTENTS.



	Page
A Vade-mecum from India to Europe, by the way of Egypt.	
Season—Time—Necessaries for the route—Plague and	
Quarantine—Computation of Time—Recapitulation of	
Necessaries—Estimate of Expenses—Copy of a clean	
Passport	1—59
Hints to Overland Travellers by Mr. Waghorn ..	1—56
<i>From Wilkinson's Thebes.</i>	
Preparations for a Journey to Egypt	57—63
English and Arabic Vocabulary	65—83
On the communication with India through Egypt	84—91
<i>From Mr. Waghorn's Hints.</i>	
Appendix—Egyptian Coins—Weights and Measures—	
Table shewing the organization of the French Medi-	
terranean Steamers—the rates of Postage for Let-	
ters, and Fares of Passengers,	
Regulations as to Correspondence,	
English and Arabic Vocabulary by Mr. Waghorn, and	
Signor Mutti,	1—8
An Itinerary of the route from Suez to Alexandria—Cairo,	
&c. designed for travellers proceeding from India to	
England by the Red Sea, by Signor Mutti, ..	1—32
An Arabic Grammar, compiled for the use of Travellers,	
by W. H. Wathen, Esq. (Bombay Civil Service	1—24

From the Bombay Government Gazette.

STEAM DEPARTMENT.

NOTICE is hereby given, that no reduction is allowed in the amount payable by Passengers proceeding by the Government Steamers, on account of their landing or embarking at Cosnier, instead of at Suez.

By order of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council.

(Signed) E. M. WOOD,

Sec. to Govt. Mil. Department.

Bombay Castle, 12th April, 1838.

THE Honorable the Governor in Council deems it expedient to notify, that Passengers by the Government Steamers, which from accident or otherwise, may be obliged to return to Port, shall have the option of proceeding in the next succeeding Steamer, on the payment only of the sum fixed for messing, to the Captain—but shall under no circumstances be entitled to any refund of passage money.

(Signed) E. M. WOOD,

Sec. to Govt. Mil. Department.

Bombay Castle, 22d Sept. 1838.

ADVERTISEMENT.

The Post Master General having reason to believe that Act 1st Victoria, Cap. 76, is not fully understood, has the honor to notify that Steam Postage on letters received from, or sent to, the United Kingdom overland, are leviable in the United Kingdom, and that Post Masters in India are not authorized to levy any, except Inland Postage, on such letters.

But Steam Postage, as well as inland, *must* be recovered in India on letters sent to, or received from, *all* places out of the United Kingdom.

(Signed) E. E. ELLIOTT,

Post Master General.

Bombay, 25th July, 1838.

R A T E

Of Passage Money in the Steamers from Bombay to Suez.

A Cabin Passage Rupees 800, (party entitled to half the accomodation of a Cabin.)

A Deck do. ,, 600, (Deck passages can be engaged only when the Cabins are full.)

European Seryants ,, 70,

Native do. ,, 40,

The full complement of a Cabin is two full grown persons; or 4 children; or 1 full grown person and 2 children.

Children who may *be extra* to the full complement of a Cabin, pay if under 5 years of age, Rupee. 200

5 to 10 ,, 300

above that age ,, 400

The baggage of each Passenger must not exceed more than three boxes of the following dimensions. F. I.

Length 2 6

Breadth 1 3

Depth 1 6



A
VADE-MECUM
FROM
INDIA TO EUROPE,
BY WAY OF EGYPT.

IN consequence of the narrow and illiberal policy pursued by the East India Company, all attempts to open a communication between India and the mother country by way of Egypt, have hitherto failed. This route is therefore but little frequented, and will so remain, until ministers, opening their eyes to the vast benefit that would accrue from a passage so much more speedy than that by the Cape of Good Hope, shall establish a regular intercourse by means of steam packets. From the present spirit of improvement in every branch of our commerce, it is to be hoped that this will shortly be done, and that a system will be accomplished by which

letters and despatches may reach *their destination* in six or seven weeks, instead of four and five months. At present, opportunities for proceeding from India to Egypt are extremely rare, ships seldom sailing to the Red Sea, and hardly ever to Kosseer, the point of debarkation for those who go through Egypt. It is only when government has occasion to send one of their own ships with important despatches, or when some person of high rank, wishing to go that way, is furnished with a Company's cruizer to convey him, that it is possible to perform this route with any ease. Ships may indeed be chartered to go this voyage, or such a sum of money be offered for a passage, as may induce them to proceed on a speculation to that part which they would not otherwise undertake—a thing which has been done; but these are methods far beyond the means of most persons; indeed would only be had recourse to by a party. An individual would never pursue the plan; and it is not so easy to make up a party for a tour of this kind, even when a good opportunity does offer. The only way open to the community is to take a

passage in a dhow ; a mode which, from its tediousness and danger, few people will ever be inclined to adopt. Dhows are large, awkward boats, carrying two immense latteen sails, and manned by Arabs, that frequent the Persian Gulph, Red Sea, and the adjacent coasts, and carry on a trade between them and Bombay ; some of them run to the size of three hundred tons burden, and have spacious and very commodious cabins with quarter galleries, in the poop. The objections to going in these vessels are, chiefly, that they are not sea-worthy, and therefore very dangerous for traversing the Red Sea in foul weather ; that a person who is a passenger in one is completely in the power of a set of uncivilized men, of whose language and manners he is probably totally ignorant ; and that, from their want of skill in navigation, the voyage is always long. Generally speaking, however, the Arabs of these vessels do not in any way insult or molest a passenger, but leave him entirely to himself ; and he on his part must be careful not to abuse or strike them. The passenger is obliged to lay in his own provisions, and to take a cook with

him, as the Arabs furnish nothing more than wood and water ; and even with regard to this latter article, it is much better to take a supply for himself, as the water they use always acquires a bad taste during the voyage, from their method of preserving it.

It should here be observed, that these dhows do not go direct to Kosseer ; the places they frequent in the Red Sea are chiefly Mokha and Judda, and the ports interjacent, and all the places on the eastern side of the Red Sea up to Suez. Generally, the dhows which are bound from Bombay to that sea, proceed no farther than Mokha ; or, if they do, remain so long at the latter place that it would entirely frustrate the views of the traveller to engage a passage in them farther than to that place. The way, therefore, in which he must manage, is to go first to Mokha ; thence take another dhow to Judda ; and from that cross the sea, in a third, to Kosseer. He is sure of finding plenty of them in both places ready to sail : between the two latter, the dhows are constantly going in

great numbers. As to time and expence (supposing always the fair season, during which only these boats go) the former will average three weeks from Bombay to Mokha : thence to Judda from three weeks to a month : and thence to Kosseer a week. Dhows anchor every night in the Red Sea. As to the latter, from their not being accustomed to carry Europeans, the masters, or naqodas as they are called, know not how much to ask : they will be exceedingly well paid, however, at the rate of one hundred rupees from Bombay to Mokha ; the same from that to Judda, and fifty thence to Kosseer—the person having the whole cabin. I have been informed by a person who has sailed in one of these dhows, and who was himself a seaman, that there is little or no danger to be apprehended in the fair season ; but from the little dependence to be placed on the weather in the Red Sea, even during the fair season, and from what I have seen of them myself, I certainly should strongly recommend every body who cares for his safety not to make trial of them.

This being the case, it may be thought superfluous to say so much about a conveyance which few people are likely to try ; but as it is the object of this book to give every instruction as to the mode of returning to England by the Egyptian route, and as information of this kind has not hitherto been laid before the public, I have thought it well to collect all I could on the subject that might possibly be useful, from others, and offer it together with my own experience. So much on the subject of dhow.

SEASON.

The fair season for undertaking this route is during the winter months ; partly on account of the monsoon, and partly on account of the plague and intense heat. The north-east, or favourable monsoon for sailing from Bombay to Mokha, commences in October, but the weather cannot be considered settled until the end of that month, or the beginning of November. From that time to December, he is always sure of having fair

INDIA TO EUROPE.

winds and a quick passage to Mokha. The usual time at which the Company's ships set sail, either with despatches, or with passengers of rank, is from the end of November, to the middle of December: but to insure sufficient time in Egypt, and to make the trip during the coldest and most agreeable weather, he should start from Bombay not later than the middle of November, which I consider the very best time. He may then reckon on arriving at Kosseer by Christmas-day, when the temperature is delightful: he will have abundance of time to see all worthy attention in travelling through Egypt, and he will arrive in Europe when the fine weather is commencing. If he manage well in this season, he may accomplish the route, not only without danger and difficulty, but with trifling fatigue and much satisfaction.

TIME.

He must not expect, however, to go in so short a time as if he went by way of the Cape. Under

the most favorable circumstances, the shortest time in which he will reach England, is five months and a half, as shall hereafter be shewn. The vulgar idea of its being the shortest way to England, can, under the new quarantine regulations, no longer be entertained. As far as regards **EXPENSE**, it will come to nearly the same thing as the other way : a person who manages well, and can dispense with a number of things, which certainly may well be done without, (I do not mean such as would affect his real comfort, but still such as many people from India would consider indispensable) will perform this route cheaper than the other, and see a great deal that is worth seeing for his money. Three hundred pounds is the sum which I consider amply sufficient for a person to travel from Bombay to London, with every comfort, and that is the sum I should recommend every body to start with. He is not, however, supposed to make the tour of Italy with this sum, should he proceed through that country, but to go directly on, stopping as short a time as possible at every place. The reader will see, when I come to mention the

detailed expenses of the route, how this sum of money will suffice. I am at present only giving general outlines.

NECESSARIES FOR THE ROUTE.

In speaking of the necessaries to be procured before leaving Bombay, the port from which those going to the Red Sea always start, and in laying down any directions that may follow, I am supposing the traveller to be going in a Company's vessel, that being the most general way in which people have performed the tour ; and it may well be taken as a guide, for should he go in any other vessel, the only difference as to necessaries would be in articles for the table on ship-board, and these can easily be estimated by any person who has ever been at sea before.

The chief thing is to have a good servant, who speaks Arabic well. This is difficult to obtain, even in Bombay, and impossible at Kosseer. He must be engaged to go from Bombay to Cairo

or Alexandria, as he pleases. They generally require from 200 to 300 rupees for the whole trip, and food from the table while in Egypt: but they ought not to be allowed any extra money besides the above sum to furnish their own food, as the pay is handsome, and they have no expenses until they commence their journey back. One servant will be found sufficient, as an under servant to assist in cooking, or any other work, can easily be procured on arrival in Egypt, should it be requisite. The next important thing to procure is a camel saddle, without which it is quite impossible to traverse the desert with any ease. This is to be had at Kosseer, and a description of it will be given when we arrive at that place: but should one be met with before quitting Bombay, it might be as well to bring it thence: but I have never seen them used in India, neither do I think they are to be had, and probably they would not be made so well as those to be obtained on arrival. A tent called in India a rowty, about seven or eight feet between the poles, for crossing the desert. I decidedly recommend a small tent in preference to a large one, which will be found

cumbersome, and it is only required for sleeping in during the march of the desert, where at this season of the year, he will find the nights desperately cold. A rowty is much more easily pitched, and altogether more convenient than any other kind. Pegs, a mallet, and an old carpet or tent cloth to spread in the tent. This will cost him thirty-five rupees new : or a second-hand one, which serves as well, twenty-five. The sea-cot he uses on board will serve throughout Egypt. This will cost twelve rupees, and in the desert may either be laid on boxes or slung up to the cross bar of the tent. Let him bring plenty of good warm bedding with him. Musquito curtains are unnecessary. A camp table about three feet and a-half, by two and a-half, ten rupees ; those with folding cross legs are the most handy. A camp stool : one or two stable lanterns : a water bag, called a *shugul* : a leathern bottle case, to carry a bottle of wine or brandy on a camel, with a place at the top for a tumbler : a saddle bag to fasten on the camel, in which he can carry a few necessaries for the desert, or a breakfast : a broad brimmed straw hat covered with white

cloth, and a green veil, as the sun is sometimes very oppressive on the days when there is no wind, and the veil is a great relief to the eyes from the glare of the desert, and from the dust of Egypt, as well as a safeguard against the flies, which are exceedingly annoying. A common necessary-stool is one of the greatest comforts he can bring.

There is not any necessity for going armed in Egypt: travelling is much safer there than in Europe: but as people of rank in the country generally wear arms, it is as well to bring a brace of pistols and a sabre, should the person possess them. He will never have occasion to use either: should he bring pistols, he must have holsters. Of all things, let him not forget to have made before quitting Bombay, a camel girth of these dimensions—seven feet long by seven inches broad—made of the strongest girth stuff, and to buckle with three leather straps. These should be rather long with many holes, that he may not have to make any alteration in the girth itself. The camels he will meet with

at Kosseer are small, and seven feet are ample to allow of its going round the saddle as a surcingle. A pad for the camel saddle must also be made in Bombay, for though saddles are to be met with at Kosseer, the pads for them are not, and should he not be provided with one, he will stand a good chance of being miserably chafed, and then will regret not having taken this advice. It is to be made of coarse cloth, well stuffed with cotton, to the thickness of four or five inches, and three feet and a half long, by one foot and a half broad. He will have no occasion for a common saddle, as a camel is far preferable to an ass for crossing the desert. The asses to be had at Kosseer are not like the fine ones of Lower Egypt, but poor, small, ill fed animals, whose motion tires a person much sooner than that of a camel. A small quantity of medicine, as, generally speaking, none is to be obtained in Upper Egypt. Spare string and cord will be useful. The above-mentioned articles will amount to but a small sum: about fifty rupees would pay for the whole. He will not have occasion for many clothes, as he will touch

at Mokha as a matter of course, where he may get things washed: and he can have them washed again on his arrival in Egypt. Clothes for a fortnight's wear are sufficient, and the whole may be contained in one bullock trunk, a kind of box which is as convenient as any to bring. He is also to remember that he will have no occasion for light clothes, as he will meet with little or no warm weather: but rather of some good warm clothing, and especially of a thick, coarse great coat, which he may lie down upon in the desert, and put over his bed at night. He ought also to bring a pair of thick trowsers, with straps or long gaiters, for riding.

As to PROVISIONS, he requires little more than liquor, for he can procure every thing else requisite for keeping a plentiful table, in Egypt—and at a very cheap rate. Three dozen of claret, as many of beer; two dozen of Madeira or Sherry, and one dozen of brandy, ought to be enough to last him to Cairo. If he brings the above in dozen cases, these must again be packed in larger cases, as no package should be

of less size than a bullock trunk. He should bring a canteen; and all the liquor he requires for use in the desert, must be packed in a separate box, to make a pair with it, as it is impossible to unpack many things in the march. He must bring two pounds of tea, twelve cakes of chocolate, two cheeses, a small quantity of sugar candy, and articles for the cruet. Of coffee, he should provide a small supply at Mokha, and bring a coffee-mill with him. A pot of curry stuff is indispensable; and hams and tongues, a small quantity of sweet biscuit, and some orange marmalade will be valuable additions to his table in Egypt. Rice sugar, the most delicious water (brought from the Nile), fowls, charcoal, and all that he wants for consumption in the desert, are to be had at Kosseer: but it may be as well to bring a small bag of rice with him. I recommend him strongly not to bring a stock of biscuit. Fresh Dhurra cakes, more wholesome and pleasant than dry biscuit, are sold in Kosseer at five paras, or one halfpenny each; and he may even have good wheaten bread made there to last him to the Nile. The water is sold

at five paras the quart, and he may bottle there as much as he wants for drinking, which will fall short of a dozen, in such cold weather. To hold water for cooking, he should bring a keg, one foot and a half long, from Bombay, which he may fill at starting, and replenish at the different wells on the way. In fact, he wants no supplies in the eating way, except in the desert, and they amount to so little, that it is just as well to buy them fresh at Kosseer, as to bring them all the way from India. Fowls at Kosseer are generally five for a crown, or three groosh each. He must get there, also, a basket of charcoal to last to the Nile.

With regard to coins—I advise him to bring nothing but German crowns, and of these two hundred, or at most two hundred and fifty. He should bring the rest of his money in bills of exchange upon England, which he is always sure of parting with on advantageous terms at Cairo or Alexandria, should he happen to require cash. I say German crowns in preference to Spanish dollars, because they go at the same rate as these

throughout Arabia and Egypt, and are always procurable cheaper at Bombay : frequently at a difference of ten per cent.

I have now mentioned every thing that is requisite to enable the traveller to pass the desert with comfort. The whole of the supplies procured at Bombay will not cost him one hundred dollars. In short, the most absurd thing in performing this route is to bring a large quantity of supplies, and to encumber oneself with a parcel of unnecessary baggage. There can be no real comfort where this is done : it is only opening a source of constant annoyance and impediment. I have known parties bring from India boxes almost without number, filled with bottled water, which was to be so delicious and refreshing in the hot desert, and not a dozen were drank the whole way : and when, after the arrival of these loads at the Nile, they were opened, at least one half of the water was bad.

In the estimate I have given, I have certainly gone beyond the requisite mark : and of the

things named, I think it well again to state, that I consider the essential to be the servant, tent, bed and warm bedding, with a well-stuffed quilt, the camel saddle, pad and girth, a saddle bag, a lantern, a necessary stool, and some brandy.

Starting, then, about the 10th of November, he may expect to be at Mokha on the 25th, after a fortnight's fair passage and pleasant weather. The appearance of this place, so celebrated for its coffee, is very prepossessing from the roads : the houses are all white, and seem to be regular and well-built. Had it the aid of verdure, it might be one of the most pleasing places in that part of the world to look at ; but its situation in a desert, with only a few palm trees near it, detracts much from the view. For ships it is most disagreeable, as a gale of wind blows in the roads nearly all the year round, and they are obliged to lie a long way off. Supplies are also scarce and bad, and all the water brackish. Few ships now come to this port : its commerce is principally carried on by dhows.

The town is under the control of a governor, called a doulah, who is appointed by the Imam of Senna. The East India Company maintain a resident, with a surgeon, and a small number of native troops from the Bombay marine, merely for show, as they are quite incapable of making any resistance in case of an attack, and do not even prevent the resident being constantly insulted. The whole affair is a sinecure, and merely kept up as a piece of patronage in the hands of the Bombay governor. The French government has also a consul here, under the orders of the consul-general of Egypt, who is a perfect sinecurist. He is, however, to return to France this year, and it is not probable that another will be appointed in his stead. On landing, the traveller is woefully disappointed in the town, which is found to consist of long, dirty, narrow, irregular streets or rather lanes, and ill built houses made of mud, and whitewashed. So bad are they, that there are few able to stand a hard shower of rain—a thing which, luckily for the town, never occurs. There is nothing at all in

the place worthy of any particular observation : the market is small and ill supplied, and the condition of the inhabitants, owing probably in some degree to the bad water, squalid, unhealthy, and miserable. This does not, however, tame their insolence towards Franks, whom they insult wherever they go, and as we have no power there to check it, of course with impunity. The numerous beggars are also exceedingly troublesome. Between the two, a Frank can have no peace out of his own walls, and is therefore obliged to confine himself almost entirely to his house, and take his exercise on the top of it. This state of things can offer no inducement to a person to stop longer than is necessary to have his linen washed, and to procure a few supplies of fresh eatables, which he may well do in two days. He may have his linen washed very decently by the man who serves the resident, at the rate of three dollars for a hundred pieces. The only coin of the place is a komassi, of which from two hundred and thirty to two hundred and forty exchange for a dollar, or German crown,

according to the state of the market : but for mercantile transactions, Venetians, dollars, and German crowns are used.

The traveller must not forget to purchase here a bag of coffee, for consumption in Egypt: the price of this article varies so much, that it is impossible to give any average. A sheep is from a crown and a half to two crowns : vegetables very poor and dear : and fruit none. For a boat from the ship to shore, or *vice versâ*, the charge is two dollars ; and often one cannot go at all in the day-time on account of the heavy sea : the morning is the common time for passing.

It may perhaps not be impertinent to observe here, that the people of Mokha do not drink coffee made from the berry, but from the husk, as is mentioned by Niebuhr in his travels to Arabia. I was informed that they consider that made from the berry, heating and unwholesome : whatever the reason may be, the traveller may expect to drink the worst coffee at this place

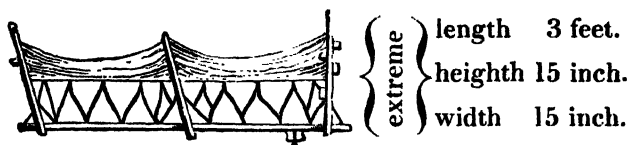
so renowned for it, that he ever tasted in his life.

From Mokha, to latitude 22° north, he may expect a continuance of fair winds and agreeable sailing; but at this part the northerly winds, which almost always blow in the upper half of the Red Sea, are generally met with: and he will experience more difficulty and bad weather in the remaining four degrees to Kosseer, than in the rest of the voyage. If he does not find northerly winds about this latitude, he is very lucky.. Constant squalls, and a short chopping sea, which any wind beyond a gentle breeze puts up, raw and dull weather, and frequently rain, are the common accompaniments to Kosseer.

The town of Kosseer, in latitude 26.8 north, and longitude 34.15 east, is with great difficulty seen by ships approaching it. The houses, built of brown mud bricks, being of the same colour as the barren hills, which immediately

back the town, and extend a long way north and south, are not to be perceived till a ship comes almost directly off the place. There is but one white object—a small cupola, which can be considered as a mark. Ships lie about half a mile off in good anchorage, but which will only hold four or five ships in safety. The landing-place is good, in smooth water. A great number of dhows are found lying in the roads close to the town at this season. The place is governed by a Turk, appointed by the Pasha of Egypt. It is the great depôt for corn and other grain, which is conveyed hence in dhows to Judda and other ports of the Red Sea. It is, in short, the point of connexion between Egypt and all countries east of it. On landing, he will be conducted to the caravansary, an up-stairs building, with a number of small rooms ranged round a court yard, where he may make himself sufficiently comfortable for two or three days. As there is nothing whatever to see in the place, and the country around is a desert without a blade of verdure or a shrub, he may set about preparing things for his march. He will meet

with none of that insult experienced at Mokha, but, on the contrary, the greatest attention and politeness from the governor downwards. He should wait upon the governor as soon as possible after his arrival, having previously sent his servant to inquire what time would be agreeable, and on informing him of the number of camels required, every assistance will be given in furnishing them as speedily as possible. He may then have them brought into the court of the caravansary, and arrange the loads at his leisure. I should recommend him not to hurry in leaving Kosseer, but take time enough to have things properly arranged, which he may well do in two, or at most three days.



The camel saddle is of this shape and dimensions, made of stretched leather and padded : but the padding is not sufficient without another to put over it. It is made to carry two, and he can

put his saddle-bag on the hinder seat : it will cost about five dollars: With this contrivance, and a camel tolerably easy, he may ride the whole distance with the greatest ease. The canteen and the box of provisions for the desert, and the tent, will load one camel ; and his clothes, supposing him to have two bullock trunks of them, and bed, another : the supplies for Egypt will load two more ; his servant and baggage a fifth ; one for his own riding, and one for fowls, charcoal, &c. from Kosseer, will make up seven. This number he will be able to manage without trouble. The regular price of a camel across the desert to the Nile is one dollar ; but English travellers arriving from India are furnished with as many camels as they require, free of any expense, by order of government. He may rely on finding hundreds of camels ; therefore needs be under no apprehension on that score.

The coins of Egypt are groosh and paras : 40 paras = 1 groosh, and the dollar or crown exchanges at a fixed rate for 15 groosh. Reckoning the dollar, therefore, at 5s., a groosh is equal

to 4d. He has nothing to pay for the use of the caravansary. The remaining camels of the caravan, of which he takes part, go back at the same time : he does not march with his own camels only ; and the whole are under charge of the chief of the caravan, who is answerable for his safe conduct to the Nile. There is not a man to each camel, but one to four or five. He will get no assistance in pitching tents or any thing else from the camel men, on arriving at the halting ground, as they have enough to do to look after their camels and themselves. It is therefore well before leaving Kosseer, to engage some Arab, either of the caravan, or who wishes to pass over, to pitch the tent, fetch and carry, and assist in any work he may want done on the march ; for his own servant will always have enough to do in preparing meals. He will find it a great assistance and saving of trouble to himself, and almost any Arab will be glad to go for a dollar or two, and the remnant of the table ; and a glass of brandy a day will put him into the best humour possible. They are all very fond of brandy, and thankful for all that can be spared

from the provisions. The camels are perfectly docile, and may be guided by a string. The journey takes six or seven days, to do it with ease, and there is no occasion to hurry. He needs not fear being robbed on the road or in any way molested. The camels of the caravan travel at the rate of two miles and three quarters an hour, but the traveller may go on before at a quicker pace, and wait till it arrives : he cannot stop behind the caravan. There is no possibility of missing the road except in two places, and at these he may await the caravan. More than three-fourths of the road lies in a valley, with steep, barren hills on either side, so that he has but one way to go.

The whole length of the desert is about one hundred and twenty miles ; and if he marches twenty miles a-day, he will finish it in six days, and have on the seventh a short march from the borders of cultivation to Keenu, on the banks of the Nile. Starting after breakfast, at eight o'clock, and halting at five p.m. he will easily accomplish this distance, stoppages included, and

this allows him time to eat regular meals, and to pitch tents every evening, and have a good night's sleep. I say stoppages, for when any person stops for a needful purpose, the whole caravan halts—it never separates. The first stage will then be Bydu or Inglesy wells.—2d. Two choaked-up wells, called Uddudlas.—3d. Pasha's well.—4th. Any place about half-way between that and the wells of Lugadeeuh.—5th. Lugadeeuh wells.—6th. The village of Berumbur, on the borders of cultivation.—7th. A morning's march to Keenu.

On leaving Kosseer, the road is level, hard, and stony, with a gentle rise, and from one hundred to two hundred yards broad, running between ranges of low hills, and appears like the dry bed of a river. About five or six miles from Kosseer is a well called Umbuwaji, whose water is too brackish to drink. At Bydu the water is also very brackish. From Bydu to Uddudlas the road continues to run through the same barren hills, sometimes narrower and sometimes broader, but always hard, and generally covered

with sharp, loose stones. At Uddudlas are two blocked-up wells, which did afford drinkable, though not good water. At Pasha's well is an excellent halting-place, and a very fine deep well, producing abundance of water, which is very drinkable, though slightly brackish. This is the half-way house of the desert. The camels should be watered here, and the keg for cooking replenished. Some Arabs are generally found encamped here, from whom may be procured camel's milk, dates, and a few other things. Several caravans are also met on the road every day on their way to Kosseer, which have frequently water melons, lettuce, and other vegetables to dispose of, for a trifling sum. From this place the road continues much the same as before, but the hills begin to open, and at the next halting-place the valley is nearly terminated.

Soon after the commencement of the fifth march, the road emerges from the hills, and passes over a level, sandy plain, the rest of the way. About this place is first seen the phenomenon of

the mirage. Deer are also occasionally seen, but in small numbers. The road in some places is hard and smooth, but in others the sand is loose and deep, making walking on foot impossible. At Lugadeeuh are several wells, with abundance of water, which, though drinkable, is not so good as that at Pasha's well. Soon after quitting Lugadeeuh, the traveller sees in the horizon a long, level range of mountains, called the Moo-kuttum, at the east foot of which the Nile runs; and not long after are discerned the green fields of Egypt. The road lies chiefly through heavy sand to Berumbur, a village on the borders of cultivation, which is here marked with a line very distinct indeed. On one side is seen nothing but a dreary, endless desert, and on the other the richest verdure the world can show. During this day's march are seen here and there a few shrubs. The only animals found in the desert are a few wild pigeons, crows here and there, and swarms of flies. At Berumbur there is plenty of milk, fresh cheese, butter, vegetables, &c. to be had.

It may be proper here to observe, that some

travellers have struck off from Lugadeeuh to Luxoor, one of the villages included in the ruins of Thebes, and situated on the east bank of the Nile. This is a plan I recommend the traveller not to follow ; as although it may appear the nearest, he is likely to find it longest and most troublesome. No boats for proceeding down the Nile are to be procured at Luxoor, a miserable, poor place ; and he must either wait there till one can be sent him from Keenu (in which case he has no power of making a choice) or he must go thence to Keenu by land, which is troublesome. Besides, there is no house at Luxoor in which he can put up, and he must consequently live in his tent, which is always too hot or too cold. The better way is to go to Keenu first, procure a good boat, called a kanjuh, to take him to Cairo, and *then*, if he is desirous of visiting the ruins of this celebrated place, he can go up in his boat, with all his baggage, and live in it while there. Besides, as the ruins are on both sides of the river, this gives him a facility of moving from one to the other as he pleases. For information respecting these ruins, and the antiquities of Egypt in

general, the traveller should consult the notes to "Rameses," which refer to every book treating on the subject, and which are written in a strain of enthusiasm sufficient to satisfy their warmest admirer. The villages of Karnak and Luxoor on the east side, and of Medinet Haboo and Goornoo on the west side of the river,—all included in the circumference of ancient Thebes,—are of the very poorest class. Keenu is a large town, very populous, well supplied with provisions, and carries on a large trade,—it being the depôt of all the grain of Egypt that goes to the Red Sea ; it is in fact the present emporium of Eastern commerce. On arriving here he may put up in a caravansary, until he meet with a boat to suit him, or is provided with some house by the Governor, on whom he should wait as soon as he can. He is generally a man of considerable rank.

It may be mentioned here, once for all, that throughout Egypt he will meet with great attention and civility, and frequently real kindness, from people commanding, and from other respectable Turks who are employed by Government.

Governors, of whatever rank, should always be called upon, and the interpreter taken. The etiquette is, to serve coffee and pipes, and after a short conversation, the visitor departs. Upon making known any wants to them, they are always ready to afford what assistance is in their power. At this place he may enjoy the luxury of a Turkish bath, which will be found very refreshing after the journey. To the west of the town are six large manufactories, well worthy of attention. There is also a barrack for Turkish soldiers. The town, as all the towns of Egypt are, is a collection of narrow, dirty lanes, with lofty, ill-built houses. The kind of boat wanted to proceed down the Nile is called a *kanjuh*, a long boat, with a cabin above deck in the after part, which is not high enough to allow a person to stand or to sit in a chair. They have generally from 10 to 12 rowers; for as the northerly winds always prevail in Egypt, boats row *down* and sail *up* the river. The proper price to Cairo for a moderate sized boat, sufficient to hold two persons, and having a small cabin behind the other, is thirty dollars. Care should be taken

to have the cabin thoroughly washed and scrubbed before going into it, as all the boats are very dirty. In spite of every precaution, bugs, fleas, and lice abound in such prodigious numbers, that no real cleanliness can be expected.

Egypt is the land of vermin : one would be led to think that the plagues of old had not yet been removed. No stores need be laid in for going down the Nile, as a person can procure all the common supplies of the table fresh every day at any village on the banks,—such as bread, butter, fresh cheese, fowls, eggs, &c. The Nile water is too well known for its excellence to require any notice. Fine honey and delicious Mecca dates, preserved in skins, are to be obtained at Keenu. In Upper Egypt the average price of a sheep is from one to one and a half dollar ; fowls, one to one and a half groosh ; eggs, eighty for a groosh ; milk, eggs, bread, butter, and fresh cheese will not cost more than three groosh a day. Pork is not eaten, as the pigs of Egypt perform the same functions as those in India. Pigeons abound in every village, and

are to be had for a trifle. The oil used for burning is either castor or mustard, but wax candles will be found much more convenient. He should buy some at Keenu, as they are only to be met with in the large towns down the Nile.

Ten or twelve days is the common time for a passage from Keenu to Cairo : this allows a person to stop and see all the principal places and manufactories. With the exception of these latter, there is little to be seen, the country having the same unvaried features throughout ; the river flowing through a level bed of the richest cultivation, which extends from one to three or four miles on either bank, and which has beyond it two ranges of barren mountains, which continue till near Cairo. In some places the mountains descend into the river, and in others there is only a narrow strip of cultivated land between them and the stream. The almost total absence of wood, and the undeviating flatness of the land, preclude any pretensions to picturesque beauty ; but those who delight in seeing fertility—a land of fatness—a land flowing with milk and honey,

may here find abundant source of gratification. The principal towns are Keenu, Jeerji, Ukhmeem, Sioot, the capital of Upper Egypt, and residence of the Governor-General, Mumfuloot, Sumuloot, and Benisooef. The villages in general are poor and dirty, and built on an artificial mound of earth, to preserve them from the overflowing of the river. The habitations are chiefly mud huts.

From the filthy practice of throwing all the dirt and filth of the village close outside the houses, a heap of loose dust accumulates, and is blown about by every wind. To this in a great measure may be attributed the diseases of the eye, which are so universal in Egypt. Besides this, whenever the wind is strong the sand of the desert is blown over, which, with the dust of the villages and dry lands, fills the atmosphere with a fine, impalpable powder, covering every thing. The traveller is strongly recommended to wash his eyes frequently in passing through Egypt, particularly if they are weak. Cleanliness and cold affusion go far to prevent any complaint.

With all the facilities of ablution afforded to the Arabs, they are nevertheless dirty in the extreme. At Jeerji are good baths and a good market; also two manufactories for cotton spinning. The price of a bath is two groosh; coffee and sherbet are paid for extra. Ukhmeem has also a good market and baths. Sioot is a large town, with a good market, baths, and a large cotton spinning manufactory. The Governor-General of Upper Egypt resides here. The men employed at the manufactories are paid one groosh a day; the boys half a groosh. The wages are the same in all the manufactories for cotton and wool throughout Egypt. Mumfuloot and Sumuloot are both good towns, containing many decent houses, and having baths and well-supplied markets. The latter especially has several good shops, where sundry European articles are to be met with. Benisooef is the last town of any consequence before reaching Cairo. Here are cotton and woollen manufactories, and baths. Shortly after leaving this place, the traveller discerns the pyramids of Dashoor.

As he advances towards the capital, he finds provisions dearer. Eggs, which were eighty a groosh at Luxoor, at Sioot decrease to sixty, and at Cairo to forty. This is not to be taken as the price of every year, but may perhaps be considered as a tolerable average. He should manage to enter Cairo in the morning early, as if he enter after mid-day, there will hardly be time enough to remove to an hotel; and should he remain in the boat all night, he stands a chance of being robbed,—at all events he will get but little rest, from the confusion caused by the number of boats. The boat should be brought to as near the custom-house as possible, for all the baggage must pass muster there. From this to the Frank quarter is about a mile and a half; asses or camels are always to be found ready to convey any thing. It is hard to advise a person where to fix his quarters. The hotels, as they are called, are far worse than a common pot-house in England, and for the country very expensive. Englishmen generally go to Monnaie's, now kept by a man named Barbarossa, which perhaps deserves the prefe-

rence, as best of the bad ; but even this is extremely filthy, and the attendance bad, and the company that frequents the table d'hôte of the lowest description. The daily charge for a room is half a dollar, and dinner at the table d'hôte five groosh, but at the unseasonable hour of twelve, a time of day for dinner to which no Englishman can conform. This is the only public meal, and if dinner is had in one's private apartment they charge twice as much ; and there is breakfast to pay for besides. Moreover, his servant will cost him nearly as much a day as himself. A person that goes there will find himself so uncomfortable and so cheated, that I cannot but recommend him not to go at all, but to pursue quite a different plan, by which he will be much more his own master, and live infinitely cheaper and better. If he does not intend to stay longer than a fortnight,—a time quite inadequate to acquire any real knowledge of this immense city, and of the manners of its inhabitants,—let him hire a good, roomy kanjuh to live in, and remove it out of the crowd of boats a short way beyond the custom-house,

where he may be quiet enough, and yet equally near the principal parts of the city. He may take it either by the day or week : it will probably stand him in half a dollar a day, and he can hire a man or two to take care of it and watch. His domestic economy will then go on the same as when on his passage down. He can have whatever company he pleases on board, keep his own hours, and be perfectly at liberty. If he intends to stay a month or more, the better way is to hire a house by the month : he will not be able to get one for a less period. A very good house in a central part may be had for ten dollars a month, unfurnished of course ; and should he require another servant or two, he may get as many Arabs as he wants for four dollars a month, and food and lodging in the house. These he may make very useful under his own man ; one extra servant would be quite sufficient for cooking and every thing. A head servant is very difficult to procure, indeed hardly to be had at all by a mere passenger, as all the upper servants of the Turks are Greek slaves, purchased at a high price, and who do not talk

any language known to an Englishman. No female servants are to be had for hire ; if he wants them he must purchase Greek slaves, of whom a decent one costs from seventy to one hundred dollars.

During the winter season there are no musquitoes in a place that is kept clean, not even on the river. Asses are universally used here for riding, and are remarkably fine : the hire is four to five groosh a day. It is better on the whole to adopt the Turkish costume in Cairo, as it enables a person to go about unobserved : indeed, there are some places that he cannot go to in a Frank dress. It is superfluous to offer any description of a city of which so much has been said by travellers : it is a collection of dirty unpaved narrow lanes, generally from two to three yards broad, with lofty houses, so that the sun's rays never fall on the ground in half the streets. So intricate are the windings of these passages, that it is impossible for a person even after a considerable residence to find his way about the city. Some are entirely inhabited by people of the

same profession or trade, as the blacksmith's street, the harness-makers, carpenters, cushion-makers, and others; especially the tailors, or Turkish bazaar; one of the places most worthy of notice. Here are to be seen mean narrow streets, filled with nothing but the most gorgeous apparel, exposed for sale in paltry little shops: the extremes of splendor and poverty united. I should recommend him before he commences visiting the remarkable places, to go to the top of the citadel, whence he will have a noble view of the city and the surrounding country, and by taking any intelligent Arab with him, he will obtain a general idea of the bearings of different quarters. In his way up to the citadel he passes through the street of the Mumlooks, well known as the scene of their murder and extirpation in Egypt: it no longer, however, exists in the same state. The mosques are very numerous, and some of them handsome: but a person in a Frank dress is not allowed to enter. The arsenal, the cotton, woollen, broad-cloth, and turning manufactories, the printing and lithographic presses, particularly the latter, where he will

see some very good specimens of the art, executed entirely by Turks and Arabs, are all well worthy of the stranger's attention.

The interior of the new palace in the citadel is extremely magnificent, but to see the whole of this happened to be the lot of those few only who were there when it was near its completion, and before the Pasha had taken up his residence in it. When the traveller waits upon the Pasha, he will of course have a sight of some of the state rooms, but the penetralia of the harem and the baths, and private apartments, would be inaccessible after they had once been inhabited. The noble and perfect proportion of the state rooms cannot fail to strike the most indifferent observer.

The camp where the newly organized army is, lies about twelve miles north-east of the city, in the desert. Of all things a person should not miss paying a visit there. There is only a miserable pot-house to put up at, and therefore he should, if possible, procure letters of intro-

duction to some of the French officers of the corps of instruction ; unless he can obtain an invitation from a Turkish officer. Four or five days should be spent there, and he ought to be present at the artillery practice. Three legions of four thousand men each, and three battalions of artillery, each eight hundred men, are at present in the camp. The men and officers live entirely in tents, which extend a distance of several miles. The French instructors reside in houses. Here is a large, regular, and well-planned military hospital for fifteen hundred men, under the direction of a French physician-general, and French surgeons ; with separate wards for the different classes of diseases ; baths and every other convenience, all maintained in the greatest possible order and cleanliness. Attached to the hospital is a school of medicine for one hundred pupils, who are previously instructed in the French language in a school for that purpose, also within the walls of the hospital. There is also a school of engineers in the camp, under the superintendence of M. Planat, aid-de-camp to Osman Bey, the major-general. The specimens

of military drawing and plans of fortifications, which an introduction to that gentleman would procure the visitor an opportunity of seeing, are, considering the short time of instruction, astonishing, and reflect the highest credit on M. Planat's assiduity and talents. The uniform of the troops is a close vest, Turkish trowsers and stockings, and a turboosh, or skull cap, all of a very coarse cloth, manufactured in Cairo, of a dingy red colour, and slippers. The colour of the officers' uniform varies according to their rank ; those of the highest class have jackets splendidly embroidered, with a crescent of diamonds on the left breast. On the whole the camp is a great treat to all those who take an interest in the moral or political state of nations.

About three miles north of the city, on the east bank of the river, is a country harem of the Pasha, called Shubra, which has a large garden beautifully laid out, and abounding with European fruit trees. In the garden is a large marble bath, about seventy yards long and fifty broad, surrounded by lattice work, with numerous jets

d'eau. The garden and the bath may be viewed by obtaining an order..

When the traveller wishes to leave Cairo, he can procure a kanjuh to Alexandria for about six or eight dollars. As nearly half of the way lies through a desert, there is even less worthy observation than during his progress down to Cairo. The average time is three days. The principal town is Foo, near the mouth of the canal, which has manufactories.

The accommodations at Alexandria are fully as bad as at Cairo, notwithstanding it is so much frequented by Franks. They are, however, likely to be much better shortly, as the Pasha has built a range of houses which are to be let solely to Franks, and are superior to any other houses in the place. There is no inducement whatever to make any stay in Alexandria, as there is nothing worth particular notice. It is entirely a commercial town, and from its situation in a desert, provisions are of course dearer than at Cairo. Rain is also common here, and after a

shower the streets are ankle deep in mud and filth. It is neither a thorough Turkish town nor a Frank, but a mixture of all that is bad in both ; a point of junction between Egypt and Europe. The Frank inhabitants too are of the very lowest description : the scum of all the villains of the Mediterranean, who have been obliged to fly their countries. Altogether it is one of the most vile, dismal, dirty places that can be met with, and the sooner a person can get out of it the better..

English vessels are always to be met with at the end of February, when it is supposed he will be at Alexandria, bound to England and Malta ; as well as Italian and French vessels, bound to Leghorn, Genoa, and Marseilles, the most frequented quarantine ports. But after a few observations which I shall annex on the subject of the plague and quarantine, I can scarcely imagine that a person, whether desirous of expedition or in pursuit only of pleasure, will pursue any other course than that of going direct by sea from Alexandria to England. This plan

will be found the most speedy, cheapest, and least troublesome ; and although the English vessels to be met with are all of the worst sort, chiefly brigs, and commanded by very low-life men, they are still to be preferred to the Italian or French. None of them (English or foreign) have cabins ; they are all dirty, and the fare indifferent. To ensure any degree of comfort, the passenger should have a private cabin parted off from the public room, and lay in his own wine, and some other necessities for the voyage. A cabin will, of course, much increase the expence, but it will be money well laid out, as he will find himself exceedingly uncomfortable without it. Including that, the passage money ought not to exceed one hundred and fifty dollars, and the time will be about six weeks. On his arrival in England, he will have to perform a quarantine of fifteen days at all events. No difference is made between clean and foul bills of health. But surely it is better to endure the imprisonment in one's native land, than to be subjected to all the insults and impositions of foreigners.

But if, in spite of all that can be urged against a continental quarantine, he is determined to make a tour in Italy, *while on his way to England*, Malta must be the first place of his destination ; and after performing quarantine there, he must sail either for Messina, whence he may coast in a boat to Naples ; or for Naples direct in any ship he can get. Or, if he wishes either to see the north of Italy only, or to travel through Switzerland, he may sail from Malta to Leghorn in the first case, or to Genoa in the second ; and thence proceed by the route of Milan and the Simplon, or by that of Turin and Savoy, into France. Or, thirdly, if he wishes to travel only through France, he may sail from Malta to Marseilles, and run through the country with every facility, without being incessantly troubled with difference of language, changes of money, examination of passports and baggage, and the want of roads and coaches, &c.

PLAGUE AND QUARANTINE.

The plague does not make its appearance in Egypt every year: intervals of several years may occur without any plague being known. When it does appear, it never commences before the end of February or beginning of March, and terminates invariably in the middle of June. It is very well known that this disease is not infectious but contagious; but it is not so generally known that it is not *necessarily* contagious, and moreover, that it is in most cases curable. It is not my intention, however, to enter into any discussion about the plague, but merely to say so much as may be requisite for the traveller's arrangements. It seems to me that a person may, with common precaution, travel through Egypt even during the raging of the plague. It does not extend to Upper Egypt, but is confined to Cairo and Alexandria. It would of course prevent him seeing much of the capital, which is

the chief point of attraction, and it is therefore advisable at all events to be in Alexandria ready to sail, before the usual period of the plague.

But with regard to the quarantine, under the new regulations, which are as unjust as they are foolish, it makes no difference whether a person leaves Egypt when the plague is there or not: whether he leaves with a foul or a clean bill of health, he has a full quarantine, or forty days' confinement to endure, in whatever port he arrives. The absurdity of this rule is too manifest to need any remark.

In 1827, when there had been no plague known for three years, and there was no symptom of it at the time the ship left the harbour of Alexandria, and consequently no possibility of communicating a disease which did not exist, people were obliged to perform the same quarantine they would have had, if they had absolutely been attacked by it. And let not the traveller be induced to think that the period may be

lessened on his representing the case to the authorities of the port at which he arrives : the regulations are more strict than ever—there is no HOPE of reprieve. Well may he exclaim in the language of Dante, when he enters his prison doors—

. lasciate ogni speranza,
Voi che entrate ,

Such is the want of all due provision and accommodation, not only as far as regards comfort, but even health, there being no medical attendant in the lazaretto—such the bad state of the rooms in point of cleanliness, repairs, and warmth—and such the gross imposition as to expences, (for a person is entirely at the mercy of others for his daily food)—and such the loneliness of his abode (for unless he enters at the same time with others, it is in fact a solitary imprisonment) that I can conceive no person aware of it, subjecting himself voluntarily to such a confinement, where he must linger out a dreary period of forty days.

It is one of those modern systems of oppression and opposition to freedom, as disgraceful as it is absurd.

For his own sake, then, I hope my former advice to the traveller by this route, to proceed direct from Alexandria to England, will be taken : I feel confident it will not be repented.

COMPUTATION OF TIME.

	Days.
From Bombay to Mokha	14
At Mokha	3
From Mokha to Kosseer.....	21
At Kosseer	3
From Kosseer to the Nile	7
At Keenu and the ruins of Thebes, &c.	10
From Keenu to Cairo	12
At Cairo	30
From Cairo to Alexandria	3
At Alexandria, waiting a ship.....	*
From Alexandria to England	40
Total.....	143

Or about five months. Leaving Bombay in the middle of November, he arrives at Alexandria the latter end of February, before the plague season, and in England the middle of April, and is at liberty in May.

* As merchant vessels do not leave Alexandria without convoy, in consequence of the Greek war, it is impossible to state the time he may be detained for a ship: otherwise ten or twelve days may be reckoned as ample to meet with a passage to England.

RECAPITULATION OF NECESSARIES.

A rowty, carpet, pegs, and mallet.

A Camel saddle, to be got at Kosseer.

A pad for ditto : a girth and pair of stirrups.

A saddle-bag and holsters.

A shugul and bottle case, and a water keg.

A camp table and stool; medicine; a stable lantern; a broad-brimmed hat and veil; spare string and cord; a necessary stool; wax candles.

A canteen and a corresponding box for provisions in the desert.

3 dozen of claret	}	to be packed in two cases.
2 dozen of Madeira		
3 dozen beer		
1 dozen of brandy		

Tea, two pounds; coffee to be had at Mokha; chocolate, twelve cakes; cheeses, two; sugar candy, five pounds; curry powder, one pot; articles for the cruet; and such liquor as may be required in the desert.

All small loose articles to be avoided.

ESTIMATE OF EXPENSES.

	Dollars.
Supplies at Bombay—at most	150
An Arabic servant	125
Expences at Mokha and Kosseer	20
A kanjuh down the Nile	30
Provisions, an extra servant, and sundry other expences during the passage down—at most	50
House or kanjuh hire for a month in Cairo, at ten dollars per month, provisions, and other expences	100
Kanjuh to Alexandria	7
Ten days residence there	30
Passage, with board, and a private cabin to England	150
Private supplies for ditto	50
	<hr/>
	712
	<hr/>

The following is a MEMORANDUM of the Expences of one out of a Party of three, who some Years ago took up a Ship from Bombay to Kosseer, to perform this Route.

	Dollars.
One-third passage from Bombay to Kosseer	416
One-third cost of supplies	297
A servant from Bombay to Cairo	70
Purchases at Mokha and Kosseer	23
Camel hire from Kosseer to Luxoor (6 days) at one dollar a camel	7
Half hire of a kanjuh from Keenu to Cairo (at which place arrived on the 8th January)....	30
One-third hire of a boat to Alexandria.....	6
Share of supplies.....	20
Present to Mr. Salt's interpreter.....	5
One-third expences at Alexandria, including boat and donkey hire	13
Passage and board from Alexandria to Malta, (from January 25 to February 11)	36
Supplies in the Lazaretto of Malta	59
Expences of the Lazaretto	13
Total expences till clear of the Lazaretto....	995

COPY OF A CLEAN PASSPORT.

Noi John Barker, Esq. per sua Maestà Britannica, Console in
Alessandria, e della Costa d'Egitto, &c.

Partendo da questa Città e Porto per transferirsi a
con Bastimento di Bandiera il Sig^{re} A. B.

Lo accompagnamo col presente Nostro Passaporto pregando
e ricercando chiunque può appartenere di lasciarlo liberamente
transitare, e di prestargli ogni assistenza e protezione in questo
suo viaggio sicuri della Nostra corrispondenza in simili ed altri
incontri :

In quanto alla pubblica Salute si dichiara qualmente in
questa città e luoghi circonvicini godesi Salute esenti da qua-
lunque sospetto di mal contagioso.

In fede di che si rilascia il presente sottoscritto di Nostro
proprio pugno, corroborato del solito Consolare Sigillo, e con-
trassegnato dal Cancelliere di questo Ufficio.

Dato da Alessandria d'Egitto li ———

Registrato a libro, No. — ✓

.....
W. WILSON, PRINTER,
87, SKINNER STREET, LONDON.
.....

HINTS.

TO

OVERLAND TRAVELLERS

TRAVELLERS from either Presidency should make their arrangements to leave Bombay if possible in December, this will enable them to reach Alexandria in good time, so as to arrive in Sicily, Naples and Rome, before the season is too far advanced. Malta and Sicily should be quitted in all March; Naples by the middle of April, and Rome is not a desirable *séjour* after the first of May.---Gentlemen from the Sister Presidencies who may not have friends at Bombay, are recommended to time their arrival there according to the departure of the Steamer, so as to avoid a prolonged residence in the Hotel, which is said to be both expensive and otherwise undesirable. The want of a club similar to that at Madras and Calcutta, is at present grievously felt by strangers, and it is to be hoped that *The United Service* of the Three Presidencies will ere long establish so necessary an Institution at Bombay, which is likely to become the grand thoroughfare to and from all India.

An Agent will of course be employed to secure a passage beforehand: the regulated price in the Company's Steamers, is *Rupees eight hundred*, and the Bombay Government have made the following arrangements for the accommodation of Ladies and Children.

“ Three Cabins shall be set apart for Ladies, one for each Presidency, the price Rupees 1600 for each Cabin, which may be appropriated by the Subscriber.

- 1st. Either for a Lady alone or with an attendant.
- 2d. For a Lady and her Husband.
- 3d. For a Lady and two Children.
- 4th. For two Ladies, the original Subscriber having the

option of nominating her companion.

Children under five years of age who may be extra to the complement of a Cabin, will be charged for at the rate of 200 Rupees each; from 5 to 10 at Rupees 300; above that age at Rupees 400.

The remaining accommodation will be distributed among the applicants as they stand on the list, whether Gentlemen, Ladies, or Children, the payments made on account of Ladies or Children being refunded, should no Cabin accommodation be available for them.

Whenever Cabins are engaged for children from one to four in number, the full rate for four, Rupees 1600, shall be paid for such Cabin, whatever may be the age of the Children."

Should economy however be an object of importance, a passage may be procured for a much smaller sum in a sailing-vessel. A gentleman who recently arrived from Suez, paid but £41. 5s., for his passage thence to Bombay, but in such case the traveller must be prepared to content himself with very inferior accommodation to that on board the Company's Steamers. The *Emily* is we understand a delightful little vessel for her size, and possesses superior accommodation for six passengers, the number for which she has been fitted up recently.

Although travelling through Egypt is now perfectly safe, and comparatively easy, yet some time must necessarily elapse before a Stranger, particularly a Lady, accustomed to every luxury procurable for money, (where every luxury may be thereby procured) can avoid feeling some discomfort, to which inexperience in Egyptian travelling must necessarily cause liability.

Mr. Waghorn's Agency is calculated in a peculiar degree to obviate this, and save the overland Traveller much trouble and annoyance; and as that gentleman now holds an official situation under the British Government, and possesses extraordinary advantages in a *Firman* from the Viceroy himself, for facilitating the undertaking, both in Egypt and at the ports of the Red Sea; every Traveller solicitous about his own ease and personal comfort is recommended to employ Mr. Waghorn's Agency which is now in full operation for the conveyance of passengers, and transmission of parcels.

Mr. Waghorn engages to afford every assistance in provid-

ing passengers with the necessary means of comfortable and expeditious conveyance through Egypt on the following terms—viz.: Travellers proceeding to England are expected to deposit with his Agents in India the sum of one hundred rupees, if going by the Suez route; or two hundred if by that of Kossier. Parties coming out to India must in like manner deposit the sum of £5, with Mr. Waghorn's Agents in London, Messrs. Smith, Elder and Co. The above moderate payment, guarantees transmission at Mr. Waghorn's expence from any port on the Red Sea, at which Passengers may land, to Alexandria; and ensures them the most rapid dispatch therefrom either by way of France, or the English Steam line. To prevent di-appointment however timely notice must be given through Mr. Waghorn's Agents, Mr. McCallum of Bombay, specifying the time of leaving India, and all necessary particulars; when every arrangement will be made in regard to servants, carriage, &c., by Mr. Waghorn's Agents at the named port of debarkation.

The French Government Steamers will in February next commence plying between Marseilles and Alexandria every ten days thus affording persons who may have protracted their stay in Egypt continual opportunities to proceed to England.

A traveller will of course regulate his preparations according to his resources, and when aware that there is little difference between travelling through the desert, and marching in India, he will experience no difficulty in making arrangements before hand. He should bear in mind that by the overland route the expence of a large stock of clothes, necessary on a long sea voyage is spared; moreover as he will find it conducive to his comfort to be but little encumbered with baggage, every thing superfluous had better be left under the care of Mr. Waghorn's Agent at the port where he may disembark on the Red Sea; since such may be found of after use when returning to India.

The climate of Egypt is so much cooler than that of India during the winter months, that an equal stock of wearing apparel would prove but an incumbrance. For a lady, a cloth or cachemere gown, with a long petticoat that can be thrown off or put on, as she may be walking, or riding, is more convenient than a habit, and the best travelling dress possible; a gentleman will find it advisable to take some warm clothing, as the change of temperature is striking to persons, who have been long resident in India.

Mrs. Lushington who crossed the desert from Kossier to Kenneh with Mr. Elphinstone's party appears neither to have suffered inconvenience or fatigue on the journey; the arrangements that she recommends may therefore be fairly taken as providing the *maximum* of comforts requisite for a lady traveller, whilst those of the other sex will be able to shape their arrangements according to their respective wants and habits.

The traveller should remember that all arrangements, must be made in India, but he may take with him every comfort, or convenience that he fancies; as any number of camels can be procured either at Kossier or Suez at a very reasonable rate of hire; he should however prepare their loads in this country, because a bit of rope is scarcely procurable at Kossier or Suez. The trunks for his wearing apparel should be made in pairs, light, strong and well clamped, 34 inches long by 16 in width and 20 deep. Liquor should be carried in oblong boxes each capable of containing four dozens, secured by padlocks; and all provided with *Suleetas* and ropes; besides a box full of spare cotton rope, twine, gunny, needles for making gunny bags, and a few common carpenter's tools, such as a hammer, and nails, gimlet, hatchet, &c.

To travel with comfort across the desert, a family requires a sitting and a sleeping tent, with one for servants; these should be rather small than large, as more expeditiously pitched and easier carried.

Asses are said to afford the best and pleasantest mode of crossing the desert; they are of a very superior breed in Egypt, both as regards size, fleetness and capability of enduring fatigue even if the rider be a heavy weight, it is only necessary to provide one or two spare donkeys. A gentleman should take his saddle and bridle with him; as ought a lady, if accustomed to riding; for the climate is fine and so exhilarating, that the fatigue of this exercise is inconsiderable. *Tukt-i rowans*, and *Mohaffas* may thus be dispensed with: the former is a kind of palanquin with shafts equi-poised between two camels: the latter a sort of couch slung on either side of the animal; with an awning to keep off the sun. The motion of both these conveyances is sickening, and when the camels do not step together, that of the *tukt-i-rowan*, particularly painful.

The best travelling cots are those on brass triangles, they should be provided with blankets, and have baize curtains

round the head, to exclude the piercing night air of the desert, which is found distressing to ladies; but a common sea cot, on a folding frame is an excellent substitute: and it should be fitted up with pockets, to contain loose articles such as writing materials, a change of linen, &c.

All small packages should be avoided, as they are liable to be lost, and it would be well to have every thing fitted into camel trunks in India—The camel loads should be so arranged, as to avoid unpacking more than may be absolutely necessary;—thus one pair of trunks, might contain the table apparatus, metal cooking utensils, and a small quantity of liquor; the latter to be replaced from the principal stock as it becomes expended. The traveller will of course proportion the quantity of his supplies, both to his means and habits, always recollecting that after leaving Bombay, he cannot recruit his stock till he reaches Cairo, and if proceeding via Kossier he will probably require sufficient for forty days consumption. Beer, port, and sherry will be requisite for his own use, and as brandy is the most acceptable present that can be offered to a Turk, or Arab, a few dozen pints may therefore be added to the stock with advantage.

A small medicine chest ought to form part of the baggage of every family; some wax candles, oil, and common lanterns must not be omitted. As there is excellent shooting in many parts of Egypt, a gun with its appurtenances should form part of the baggage of every gentleman of sporting propensities; and a light lined umbrella for each person, will be found useful.

Sheep, fruit and eggs, are occasionally to be purchased in the desert, but live fowls, with charcoal for cooking, must be taken from Kossier or Suez, and a stock of salt beef, pork, humps, cheese, &c., with some portable soup, tea, sugar-candy, and potatoes should be laid in at Bombay.

Water for drinking ought to be invariably carried in glass bottles, as it acquires a taste (or delicate palates fancy that it does) from the leathern bottles of the country; and the water found at the wells in the desert is only fit for culinary purposes, and the cattle. Four bottles a day for each person is quite sufficient.

N. B. A few dozens of spare corks should be included in the list of requisities: as ought a small quantity of powdered alum, a quarter of an ounce of which thrown into seven gallons of water, though ever so thick, will render it clear and wholesome in a couple of hours.

Servants are generally procurable at the Sea ports, and their number should not be restricted, each individual ought to have one at least, besides two cooks for the party if it be a very large one. If none of these servants speak Arabic, an Interpreter should be taken from Kossier or Suez. The servants can easily be sent back on arriving at Cairo.

Money for current travelling expences had better be taken in Sovereigns, together with a few dollars. There is no fixed rate of exchange in Egypt for the generality of European coins, which are valued by the money changers who buy and sell on speculation. The names of the Egyptian coins, with a table of their value, will be found in the appendix.

Camels stronger than those of India are procurable in any number at Suez, or Kossier; the ordinary hire of each from Kosseir to Khennah is a dollar and a half, but the road to Luxor being somewhat longer a trifling addition is expected: the drivers are paid separately by a small gratuity. The hire of camels from Suez to Cairo is now two and a half dollars each; the rate having probably been increased since the steam navigation of the Red Sea opened the Suez road to so many European travellers.

To one who has marched in India more specifically detailed instructions as to camp equipage and arrangements, would be superfluous, I shall therefore conclude by putting the traveller on his guard against the dishonesty of his Egyptian attendants.

As whether the traveller proceed in a steamer, or sailing vessel, he will assuredly touch at some one of the Ports in the Red Sea, a slight sketch of those coasts may not be considered superfluous—The first glimpse caught of Arabia will probably be the high lands of Cape Morehat, or those of Ras Fartask, Bogashoua, or Maculla, which are between that point and Cape Aden. The features of this coast are uniformly dark, rocky, wild and barren. Cape Aden is a very lofty rock, on the top of which are several ruined towers. The town is situated on a bay to the eastward of the Cape, but Back Bay to the westward, is the best watering place. This Bay is about six miles deep and as many in width. A range of rocks extend between the two bays nearly as far south as the hill of Aden; their tops are singularly broken into points, resembling Gothic spires; two of them are called the Asses ears. Cape Anthony, not very high land, lies to the south west, but it is time to notice the Island of Socotra.

Socotra is situated in the Indian Ocean, Eastward of Cape Gardapir, the most eastern point of the African continent. Tamara is the capital: Tamerida and Coliseah, are the principal sea ports.

This Island consists of a narrow strip of land, extending nearly due east and west: its extreme length is seventy-five miles, and its breadth twenty. The eastern end of the Island is barren and destitute of water, but its western extremity abounds in streams, with valleys and plains of most luxuriant verdure; and pasturage is covered with numerous herds. In the valleys which are watered the soil exhibits much natural richness; producing both Indigo and Cotton. The climate of Socotra although so short a distance from the burning sands of Africa and Arabia, is remarkably cool and temperate; it having frequently the benefit of copious rains. The Aloe, for the production of which this Island is so celebrated, grows spontaneously on the loftiest spots. Little attention is paid to agriculture; the only grain cultivated being a kind of millet, called *Dukkun*; but beans, tobacco and yams, are also occasionally raised.

Camels, oxen, sheep, and goats abound in the rich pastures of Socotra, and the latter animals especially, are so numerous, that their owners do not trouble themselves to take any account of them.

Socotra is at present subject to the Sultan of Kisseen on the Coast of Africa. Its inhabitants are represented as tall, muscular and well made, with European features and pleasing countenances.

The Island of Perim, is in the straits of Babel-mandab, from which may be seen a cluster of Islets to the westward, called the seven brothers; the high land of Africa is also visible. During the expedition of the Indian army to Egypt a detachment was stationed in this dreary spot, where vegetation only shews itself in a few scanty blades of grass, springing amongst the crevices of the rock, and not a drop of fresh water is to be found upon the Island.

The passage into the straits of Babel-mandab, (the gate of tears) was so called by the old Arabians; on account of the danger of its navigation, and the number of shipwrecks whereby it was distinguished: which induced them to consider as dead, and to wear mourning for all who had the boldness to hazard the passage through it into the Sea of Oman, or the Ethiopic Ocean.

-4-

The entrance into the Straits is extremely grand. A convulsion of nature appears to have rent asunder a bed of hard black rock, which rises on either side barren, dark, and frowning.

It is hardly necessary to mention that the Red Sea; is a long narrow arm of the Ocean, varying in width, and about twenty four degrees long. It contains many Islands, and its principal harbours are Mocha, Hodeida, Lohcia, Jedda, and Kossier.

Mocha, a dependency of the Imaum of Sana; is situated on a small bay of the Red Sea, sheltered to the southward by sand banks. The town is of a circular form, flanked by two miserable forts, and surrounded by a wall with six gates. Its appearance from the sea is picturesque, and pleasing; the three minarets of the Mosques are lofty and elegant, and the uniform line of the flat roofed houses, is occasionally broken by dome shaped tombs called *Kobas*.

The principal building is the habitation of the *Doulah*, an extensive structure, having one front to the sea; in which direction all the best houses face; and these are mostly situated northward of the sea gate. They some of them rise to four and five stories, and though only of sun burnt brick, have the appearance of stone, from being plaistered and whitewashed; and from the infrequency of rain, retain for a long time a fresh appearance. The windows are generally small; closed with lattices, and occasionally open into wooden verandahs. The upper apartments have commonly circular windows filled with strata of *talk*; or some transparent stone found in a mountain near Sana; but as these cannot be opened, they obstruct the circulation of air, which the natives do not seem to mind, although to a European the want of ventilation is insupportable. The roofs are terraced, but as the artificers of Mocha never use a level, both these and the floors are any thing but even; the latter however is of little consequence as regards the furniture; for carpets and cushions are the only articles of the kind in general use. The internal construction of the houses is bad, the passages are numerous, long, and narrow: with staircases nearly perpendicular. They are mostly built for defence; and the *Dowlah's* palace has doors at every landing place, to repel any sudden attack. The houses of the lower orders, are miserable hovels; composed of wicker work, mats, and mud; with thatched roofs—Without the walls, are two extensive villages, embosomed in

trees, the one occupied by Jews, the other by *Samaulees*. Altho' Mocha looks particularly clean from the sea, its internal filth is past all description; and the constant dust, is not only disagreeable, but extremely hurtful to the eyes; its effects are even felt on board the vessels in the roads, when the land wind is blowing.

Supplies of all kinds, are abundant at Mocha; but communication with the shore, is at times dangerous; and the surf especially high of an evening—The town is situated in a dreary arid plain, covered with a saline effervescence, and bounded by mountains—water is scarce and bad; that drunk by the better class of inhabitants, is brought daily from a distance. A few vegetables are cultivated near the town, and its market, is well supplied with fruit from Sana, the capital of Yemen; about an hundred and fifty miles distant; a city which has always been celebrated for its apples, plums, peaches, apricots and several kinds of grapes, particularly one without stones. The coffee bean is cultivated in the interior near the City of Beit-el-Fakin distant three days journey, and such as is destined for the European and American markets, is all shipped at Mocha; that for the consumption of Egypt, is sent by way of Jedda, or Hodeida.

The coffee plantations are on the mountains close to the small town of Hadie, situated on an eminence. Basaltic rocks are here numerous, and form grand objects in the landscape, as many of them have torrents falling from their summits; and thus appear to be vast cascades supported by artificial columns. These basaltes are of great use to the inhabitants; as the columns being easily separated, are formed into steps, where the ascent of the hills is most difficult; and without which they would in some places be almost inaccessible. They also come into use as materials for walls, to support the coffee plantations, on the steep declivities of the Mountains. These are formed on terraces in the shape of an amphitheatre: and when in flower exhale an exquisite perfume. They are mostly watered only by the rains, but some plantations have the advantage of artificial watering, from large reservoirs on the heights. The trees grow so thickly on the terraces, that the rays of the sun can scarcely penetrate their foliage. Those watered artificially, produce two crops of fruit in the year; but that yielded in the second harvest, never fully ripens; and is always inferior in quality to the first.

The houses at Kusma, where the Doulah of the district dwells, as well as in all the other hill villages, are built of

~~hills~~, and are large and commodious. The scenery of the hills is enchanting; and from their elevation the climate is delightfully cool and bracing. The country between Mocha and Beit-el-Fakih is dry, sandy and barren as far as the neighbourhood of the river Tebid: the plains contiguous to which are well watered, and in a high state of cultivation.

The Inhabitants of Mocha are said to make but little use of the coffee bean itself, and either thro' economy or preference generally drink an infusion of the husk. Besides coffee; dates, honey and shells, are articles of export; and grain, horses, asses and sheep, are received from the opposite coast.

Hodeida, is about ninety miles to the northward of Mocha; its harbour is confined and only capable of affording shelter to vessels of trifling burden; but this port possesses one advantage over most of those on the Red Sea, in having a well of excellent water within a mile and a half of the town; that however in the place itself is not drinkable. The mansion of the Doulah, the Custom House, and the dwellings of the principal inhabitants, are of stone; the rest of the town, consists of huts, in the ordinary style of Arab buildings.

Loheia is situated a short distance to the northward of Camaran; an Island near the Arabian shore, possessing an excellent and well sheltered harbour in which ships of any magnitude can lie in safety. Camaran belongs to an independent Sheik who resides therein. Wood and water are both procurable at this Island and Loheia can afford supplies.

The harbour of Loheia is so indifferent that the smallest vessels are obliged to anchor at an inconvenient distance, notwithstanding which this Port has a considerable trade in Coffee brought from the neighbouring hills; and in its vicinity is a mountain which affords a large quantity of mineral salt.

The territory of Loheia, is arid and barren; the Coffee brought for sale is here exposed in a large heap in the Bazaar; its quality is considered inferior to that raised at Beit-el-Fakih, which supplies the Mocha market: it is however to be purchased on more reasonable terms. Some few of the houses of Loheia are built of stone, but the generality are mud huts, thatched with a sort of grass peculiar to the country—The water in and near the town is all bad, and that which is drunk by the inhabitants although still indifferent, is brought in earthen jars on Camels and Asses from two leagues and a half distance.

Jedda stands in a barren sandy district destitute of water. A considerable trade is carried on at this port, it being the chief mart between India and Egypt; and it further derives much of its prosperity from being the nearest seaport to Mecca, whence it is only forty miles distant; and this holy city, being surrounded by a country unproductive of any article necessary for the support either of its own inhabitants, or the vast crowds of Pilgrims that occasionally resort to its shrines, is dependent entirely for supplies on the fertile lands of Egypt.

The Governor's palace is situated close to the Sea, which here forms a small inlet nearly surrounded by the walls. The harbour is enclosed by innumerable reefs of Madrapore, extending to about four miles from the shore; leaving many narrow channels between, in which there is a good bottom at from six to twelve fathoms, and where the water is always smooth when the heaviest gale is blowing. The entrance is difficult, but the rocks are visible when the Sun is behind the vessel, and the native pilots steer unerringly between.—For Dows it is a most excellent harbour, and large ships can enter without difficulty. The town is far less striking than Mocha in its appearance from the Sea, but its houses are very superior, being built of large blocks of fine madrapore, their doorways arched and highly ornamented with sculpture.—The Custom house is a handsome building facing the Sea. Jedda is remarkable for its cleanliness, and the streets are in part paved. Its Bazar is well supplied with grain, dates, figs, raisins and bread; the last made in small cakes frequently spiced with carraways, is remarkably good. Meat is scarce; fish good and plentiful, but both are very dear—all the water used for drinking is brought from a distance by the Arabs daily. Whilst at Jedda the traveller should procure a small sum in Piastres from the native Agent, as they will be found requisite for current expences in Egypt.

On the passage from Mocha to Kossier stormy weather may generally be expected about the latitude of Berenice the point where mariners begin to look out for squalls, and pay more especial attention to the situation of the shoals, and depth of the water—Kosseir from the Sea wears an unpromising appearance; the buildings are wretched hovels, and do not exceed two hundred in number.—The harbour is considered preferable to that of Suez, from which it is two hundred and eighty miles distant, but the roads are much exposed during a wind from the south east.

The country around Kossier is barren, and neither a blade of grass or verdure of any kind is visible far or near; nevertheless the market is well supplied with vegetables, but these are brought from the valley of the Nile. The water in its wells is more or less brackish, and that drunk by the wealthier inhabitants, comes in on asses from a considerable distance.

Supposing the traveller to have employed Mr. Waghorn's agency and to have given timely notice, as recommended, he will find little difficulty in proceeding on his journey; as he may depend on Syed Mahomed Husseyn and Dr. Maurizi, Mr. Waghorn's Agents at Kossir, being prepared to supply every comfort and accommodation requisite. Tukt-i-rowans will be found ready for ladies and children, or relays of horses or donkeys furnished with English side saddles, as may have been previously directed. A Janissary will also be in attendance, charged with the care of the tents, water, supplies, &c., together with a good cook, and other servants one of whom will be competent to act as Interpreter. Travellers will be glad to get into tents, away from the town as quickly as possible, for its filthy abominations in sight and smell are equally insupportable. Notwithstanding its poor appearance Kossier is the principal place of trade between Egypt and Arabia. As any travellers who may land here will probably be on their way to Khennah, I shall give a sketch of this route ere proceeding to mention Suez.

Every one who has travelled in India knows the difficulties that invariably attend the commencement of a march, even there, with all appliances at command; and of course those difficulties are greatly augmented in a land, the people of which are unacquainted with the traveller's wants, wishes, and habits; with moreover limited means of communication, from mutual ignorance of each others languages. Something or other is therefore pretty sure to go wrong at starting. The camel loads will be reported too heavy, or unequally balanced. The *Suleetu* cords will be found wanting, as every Arab Camel driver makes a point of secreting those given to himself, and announcing them to be *ghayb* (lost), or else snatching away those in charge of his neighbour; the latter proceeding of course cause a fight, when a lively Camel avails himself of the opportunity to bolt, and as certainly to kick or frisk off his load, which is particularly pleasing when the cases happen to contain the traveller's whole stock of drinkables for the approaching campaign; or any other equally irreparable commodity. Under such

in such circumstances patience is the Traveller's sole resource, and he must remember this warning, never to allow his temper so far to get the better of him, as to be induced under any provocation whatever to strike an Arab!

The route from Kosseir to Khennéh, possesses a material advantage over that between Suez and Cairo; in having several springs at convenient distances; the first is at Ambawajee, about six miles from the coast. The margin of this spring will be found encrusted with salt, and its water is so brackish as to be only fit for the cattle. The halting place, is in a narrow valley, with a range of precipitous rocks rising on either side, to a height of several hundred feet. On leaving Kosseir, the route lays for the first part, in a westerly direction, passing through a succession of narrow valleys totally destitute of verdure, and bounded by hills of the most gloomy and barren appearance. The road itself is excellent; being wide and firm, with a very trifling ascent, and perfectly passable for any wheel carriage. Between Ambawajee and Beer-Inglese, the road becomes more sandy, and some extraordinary fissures are visible in a mountain to the left, when after rounding a projecting rock the traveller comes on the wells of Beer-Inglese; the water of which is of better quality than the spring of Ambawajee. Here the road turns to the south west, and continues to wind through rocky valleys, communicating with one another, tho' at times apparently without an opening, till a sudden turn round the rocks, shows its course in an opposite direction. Between Beer-Inglese and Syalut-Abou-Hoodada, is a strong pass, defended in ancient times by a square fort, now completely in ruins; and overlooked by a watch-tower on the summit of the neighbouring mountain. After passing this Fort the road ascends considerably, it also contracts, and becomes more serpentine. Here a few stunted *Acacias* are visible, and a prickly shrub which is eaten with avidity by Camels and Asses. The road still continues excellent to Syed-Hanjie Sooleimaun, where excellent water is procurable from the neighbouring mountains; here is also another ruinous fort; further on the road takes a south easterly direction for a short time, and still continues to wind its way between two ranges of sterile hills, on which many of the same ruined watch towers are still visible. The route then assumes a north westerly direction, still ascending, passes a table land and two ghauts, when it begins to take an inclination downward to Hummammut. Beyond this place the road descends through another strong pass, near which are the ruins of a considerable fort and town, to a more open country, where the sand in-

creases. Another remarkable rock to the right is visible on this day's march, which will probably be found the most fatiguing on the route. It terminates however at Legayta, where the water is said to be both good and plentiful.

In traversing the desert, although the heat is great during the day, the sun is not found by any means injurious; the morning air is bracing, and the nights indeed very often chilly. Drovers of Camels are frequently met, whose drivers have usually dates, water melons, or vegetables for sale. The gazelle, the partridge, the rock and blue pigeon, are all to be found even in those desert arid wastes; the latter birds, are so tame, that they frequently alight almost beneath the feet of the Camel.

When a party is not under the control of a private traveller; who of course suits his own convenience; the Camels move on unceasingly, from sunrise to sunset, and often throughout great part of the night, at the average rate of two miles and a half per hour. The Camel drivers smoke at every opportunity; their usual food is bread, and hard eggs—Fires of Camel's dung are quickly lighted at each halting place—every man kneads his own cakes of flour in a leather carried for the purpose: the hot ashes are then swept from the sand, the cakes are laid thereon, and the ashes being replaced, the Arab's meal is soon ready. These cakes much resemble the *Chuppaties* of India.

Mr. Elphinstone's party proceeded by this route; the following were their daily halting places.

	Miles.
Beer-Inglese.....	11
Syalut-Abou-Hoodada.....	20
Waud-el-Ghust.....	18
Nujaub-el-Loghaut.....	16
Legayta.....	14
Hujazi.....	15
Luxor.....	17

'After about six hours' travelling from Legayta, the cultivated valley of the Nile first becomes visible; and at Hujazi fifteen miles distant, the traveller has the satisfaction of knowing that the desert is passed.

Hujazi is situated on its extreme verge, and nothing can be more strongly mark'd than the line of barrenness and fertility.

ty here exhibited. On the one hand far as the eye can reach, nought but a boundless sterile waste; on the other, the richest cultivation. The village of Hujazi is embosomed in foliage. Its pastures are covered with flocks and herds. Its fields teem with luxuriant crops of every shade, which with the murmur of waters raised by many wheels, the chirping of birds, and the sound of voices, contribute to form a strong and pleasing contrast to the dreary silent wastes from which the traveller has just emerged.

At Hujazi the road to Khenneh turns to the northward, almost parallel with the river; but that to Karnac and Luxor, runs towards the south west. From Hujazi to Luxor is seventeen miles; the road is chiefly along a raised causeway, through groves of date trees, and amidst rich crops of sugarcane, wheat and Indian corn. This part of the journey will much remind the traveller of the banks of the Ganges; except that he will observe a striking difference in the size of the cattle, which in Egypt are remarkable both for size and beauty.

At a short distance from Luxor, the traveller from a rising ground to the left of the road, first comes in sight of the temple of Karnac. The ruins of Thebes, "the city of the hundred gates," and Egypt's ancient capital, occupy both sides of the Nile, to a distance extending three leagues along the river; whilst both east and west they reach across the valley overspreading an area twenty-seven miles in circumference. Thebes comprehends the villages of Karnac and Luxor, on the eastern bank, and Goornou and Medinet-Abou on the western bank of the river.

The little village of Luxor has been raised in a corner of the great temple. The temple of Luxor is built on a Quay: the centre part is most ruinous; an enormous pediment fronts the river; supported by columns of proportionate magnitude. The other parts are in better preservation; particularly the northern angle, which is accessible by a staircase in the wall, and commands a fine view of the ruins of Karnac, together with the Catacombs on the western bank. The most remarkable objects in the temple of Luxor, are two superb obelisks still in perfect preservation. The ruins of Karnac are infinitely more majestic than those of Luxor, they overwhelm the mind with astonishment at their magnitude and grandeur, and at the same time exhibit the most melancholy picture of the instability of human greatness. The grand alley of the Sphinxes, with that noble gateway to which it leads, once seen by a stranger, must ever live in his recollection.

The Memnonium, Catacombs, Vocal Statue, and Tombs of the Kings, are on the western bank of the river. The former occupy the whole face of the mountain forming the western boundary of Thebes; the latter are at Biban-ool-moolk, a considerable way distant. The wonders contained in these magnificent tombs, amply compensate for the fatigue of reaching them. The paintings with which the walls are covered, in alto and basso-relievo, are in perfect preservation—They represent couches, chairs, and other articles of furniture, chintzes, and figured silks, such as might be found in a modern drawing room. Every usage of the ancient Egyptain is here represented: In one chamber, the cook is seen dressing the meat, boiling the cauldron, and making bread. In another, a boy beaten for stealing fruit; a pleasure boat, canal, fruit and flowers, and the process of several arts, all here depicted faithfully to the life.

Khenneh is thirty-two miles below Thebes, and situated on the river, there about three hundred yards in width. The town itself has a mean appearance, as the houses are built of sun burnt brick, though several stories high. It is however a place of some commercial consequence; being the principal emporium for the merchandize which passes between Cairo and Jedda; and in its Bazaars, is bartered the corn of Egypt for the Gums of Araby. Khenneh has a small garrison, and is governed by a chief, subject to the Governor of upper Egypt. An Arab here bears the title of English, Vice-Consul, who is very ready to afford assistance to travellers, as far as may lay in his power. This town is celebrated for its manufactory of porous jars, called *burilaks*, somewhat similar to those made at Arcot in the Carnatic: they are very cheap, and much used all over Egypt. The most agreeable manner of travelling in Egypt, is by water; as sailing down the Nile is attended with no trouble; the scenery is beautiful and climate exhilarating; but whenever the wind is contrary, the traveller will do well to land, and taking his gun in hand, to ramble thro' the country, where he will always meet with civility from the inhabitants, who are ever ready to dispose of there delicious bread [somewhat resembling English muffins] butter, milk, eggs and fruit, for a very trifle. The Indian will find much to remind him of some parts of Bengal in the valley of the Nile; the banks of which river are adorned by stately Palm groves, extending far as the eye can reach; and his path will often lead him through the richest and most highly cultivated plains, covered with luxuriant crops of white clover, wheat, indigo, cotton, lupines [there an article of food] onions, sugar-cane

and beans.

particularly cows of a very fine description, and in many parts of the plains, are to be found wild hog, hares, partridges, quails, ducks and snipes innumerable.

Mr. Waghorn states, that the Pacha has done much to better the condition of the Fellahs of Egypt; not perhaps, in their own persons, but for their sons. The Fellahs before his rule, were doomed by the Turks, their masters, to be slaves to the soil. The Pacha has endowed schools, which accommodate with comfort twenty thousand youths, taken mostly from that class; who, as age and education qualify them, are placed in offices of trust and emolument; whilst some of the most intelligent, are sent for instruction to Europe, who, on returning to their native land, impart their acquirements to their fellow countrymen. Egypt's regenerators are thus increasing by hundreds. The parents too, altho' in the most barbarous state of ignorance themselves, take the greatest delight at witnessing the improvement of their children, in their visits to them, whilst studying at school, or College. The fondness shown for their children is only equalled by the delight and astonishment they exhibit, at hearing them discuss subjects, so foreign to the habits of their class; or finding their sons commanding, instead of being as heretofore, the slaves of their hard taskmasters. Mohamed Ali was at one time much disliked by the Fellahs, from being compelled to employ them as soldiers. The system has however been discontinued, and the whole of the recruits for the Egyptian army, are now supplied from Nubia and Sennaar.

The habits of the *Fellahs*, in the remote provinces are simple and primitive. They appear to treat their wives, and female relatives, with kindness and affection; but at the same time they employ the women as beasts of burden; every where they are to be seen moving under heavy loads, whilst the men generally limit their own labors, to driving Camels, or Asses. The Fellah's notions of cleanliness, are faint, in the extreme, and the traveller will do well to avoid a closer proximity, than is absolutely necessary. The Boats in use on the Nile are *Maushes*, *Djerms*, *Dahaheers* and *Kaudjahs*.

The first is employed either for accommodation or freight, the second for freight only, but a lighter description of vessel, and the two last are used solely for passengers. A *Kaudjah* is a decked boat, with two masts, and triangular sails, containing usually two cabins on the deck, commodiously fitted up, and having windows on either side for the ad-

mission of air, furnished with sliding shutters. The Steersman is perched aloft on the after cabin, and the rowers occupy the fore part of the vessel. The crews apparently live well, their breakfast consisting generally of coffee, eggs and bread; meat they eat when the passengers are disposed to be liberal, but never trouble themselves to catch or eat fish, with which the river abounds. The hire of a *Kandjah* from Thebes to Cairo, is usually from fifteen to twenty dollars, besides a small demurrage for any *unusual* halts on the way.

The following are the usual halting places where supplies are procurable, in descending the Nile from Thebes to Cairo.

Khenneh.

How.

Girgeh.

Siout.

Manfalout.

Antinoe.

Melaoui.

Bani-Hassan.

Beni-Yusoot.

Dendera, is situated on the western bank of the river, just opposite to Khenneh. The sculpture on the walls of its temple, dedicated to Isis or Venus, is exquisite, and although much of it has been defaced, yet sufficient remains amply to requite the traveller for his trouble. How, is remarkable as the scene of the Memeluke defeat by the French. Girgeh contains a convent, the superior and monks of which, dress in the Arab style. Here, are resident about a thousand Christians, four hundred of whom are Catholics; the remainder Copts, the descendants of the ancient Egyptians.

Siout, the capital of Upper Egypt, is a handsome town upon a hill, where Ibrahim Pacha, the Governor, who is step son to Mahomed Ali, has a very beautiful residence, embosomed in gardens.

Manfalout is a large and tolerably well built town; with clean, straight streets, and shops neat and well constructed. The market however, is not very plentifully supplied with bread and other necessities. The ruins of Antinoe built by Hadrian, in honor of his favorite Antinous, supposed to have been drowned near this spot, will hardly repay the traveller for the trouble of a visit, as most of the valuable relics have been removed.

At Rhadamone, is a sugar refinery, belonging to the Pacha,

and formerly under the superintendence of Mr. Brine, an Englishman; upon whose death Signor Tonina, was placed in charge of the works. The coarse moist sugar, is manufactured by the Peasantry in small quantities, at their own houses, and is then brought to the manufactory to be refined. Two kinds of white sugar are produced here; one course in grain, but apparently of good quality, which sells at about a piastre and a half, and another much whiter and finer, but still inferior to the best English sugar, at six and a half piastres per pound. There is also a large rum distillery attached to the establishment, where that spirit is produced of excellent quality, and sold on the spot, for about two and a half piastres the bottle.

Benihassan, is a ruined village, near which are some curious excavations serving both for tombs and temples, and amongst others the celebrated cave of Diana. Benisooef is a place of some consideration, with several Mosque, Serais, and handsome houses, together with an extensive bazaar well supplied with provisions, which are here equally cheap as plentiful; and the great sugar plantations of Egypt commence just above the town.

On approaching Cairo, the navigation of the Nile becomes more difficult, and some parts of the river are rocky and dangerous—The false Paramil, *Haram-el-Kedab*, stands higher up than the Pyramids of Ghizeh, and being built upon a mound appears at first sight, more lofty than those structures, which do not at a distance, disclose all their vastness, there being no object near, whereby, to judge of their size, by comparison.

The city is visible at several miles distance; the white battlements of its citadel, and the lofty Minarets of Sultan Hassan's Mosque towering above all else. Passing the ruins of Babylon, now chiefly remarkable for its noble avenue of Sycomores, *Misir-el-Attika* or "Old Cairo," the village of Ghizeh embosomed in date groves, the lovely island of Rhouda, and the tower of the Nilometer, with a multitude of palaces and gardens, the traveller reaches Boolac, where I shall leave him, to give a sketch of the route by Suez.

The most tedious and difficult part of the navigation of the Red Sea, is between Kossier and Suez; which port has always labored under considerable disadvantages from its local situation, being at the extremity of a narrow sea, down which the wind blows with the greatest violence for about nine

months in the year; but as these winds only become so violent at the Isle of Shaduan; Kossier is always attainable, and thus for homeward bound travellers, that port possesses especial advantages.

The harbour of Suez is indifferent, and a spit of land separates the narrow gut which runs up to the town from the sea. Some traffic is carried on between this port and Jeddah, but not to any considerable extent. The town is at present very poor, although it was formerly of importance, but the principal buildings are all in ruins. The market is tolerably supplied with grain, dates, figs, &c. but both meat and fish are scarce, and bread indifferent; fruit and vegetables are occasionally brought from the *Wadi-Tor*, or Mount Sinai, a six days journey. The place is quite destitute of fresh water, and that found in the Beer-i-Suez, at about an hours march distant, is brackish, and fit only for cattle: drinking water is brought in by the Arabs daily, from the wells of Nauba, at a distance of two leagues; it is consequently dear, although very indifferent in quality. The country around Suez is perfectly barren, being in fact but a bed of rock slightly covered with sand.

The Christian inhabitants of Suez are of the Greek Church, and, although not exceeding forty in number, have a Priest of their own, and a place of worship. Should Mr. Waghorn's agency have been employed, and due notice given: travellers will be sure to find his Agent Malim Kotzi Manoulla prepared to receive, and provide them with every accommodation that may be required; agreeable to the engagement in Mr. Waghorn's notice on the back of this brochure.

The company's agent, a Greek is also very obliging in providing accommodation for travellers, and will procure camels to cross the desert at $2\frac{1}{2}$ dollars each: the distance to Cairo is computed at ninety five miles. Tents are furnished by the British Government. It is unnecessary to make further mention regarding arrangements for crossing the desert, since what has been said about the march from *Kossier*, is equally applicable to that from Suez: it must however be remembered that this route is chiefly through the desert, and destitute of water all the way from the wells of Beer-i-Suez to Alberca. The road is generally good and perfectly passable for wheel carriages, by which in fact it has of late years been frequently traversed. The soil is a hard gravel, thickly strewn with beautiful specimens of the Egyptian peb-

ble. The road runs for some distance in a north westerly direction to Killah Hadjirout, a ruined fort, built long since for the protection of Pilgrims, where it turns to the south west, not a blade of grass or vegetable production of any kind is visible in the dreary waste through which it passes, save a few stunted Mimosas; notwithstanding which, and the total absence of water, herds of Antelope are frequently seen scouring across the sands. Darel-Hamara, a halting place for travellers is situated half way between Suez and Cairo.

Alberca, or Berket-el-Hadg, the well of the Pilgrims, is a village containing about an hundred families, in a most delightful situation on a hill, which with the adjacent plain is thickly covered with Palm and Sycamore trees. The overflow of the Nile reaches Alberca by a canal, and water is found all about the village within a few feet of the surface. The place takes its name from a fountain, in an ancient Mosque which is now in ruins. From Alberca to the capital is about ten miles, the road runs near some magnificent tombs, along the walls of the City, and having passed the Bab-el-Futteh, or Gate of Victory, the traveller is in Cairo. Here he will gladly betake himself to Mrs. Hill's hotel to recover from his fatigues, more especially if he have just made his debut on a Dromedary, as the undulating motion of that animal is found painfully fatiguing to those unaccustomed to the exercise.

The appearance of Cairo is highly picturesque, for situated amidst groves and gardens, its light airy structures seem springing from a mass of verdure. Domes, Towers, and countless Minarets, with long lines of buildings, white, glittering and varied in form, rise successively to the citadel: which grand and imposing crowns the whole. Cairo consists of three towns, about a mile apart, viz, the old and new cities, and the part of Boolac; containing in the aggregate a population of three hundred thousand persons, consisting of Turks, Arabs, Copts, Armenians, and Jews. Old Cairo is now little more than a village, but the new City is seven miles in circumference, and connected with the suburb of Boolac, by a broad and handsome gravelled road; bordered by gardens, with spacious and elegant houses, occupied by the principal inhabitants. This road leads to the *Esbey Kevah*, or grand square, an immense space, containing sheets of water, and groves of noble Sycamores; two sides, of the square are occupied by palaces; the others by ancient structures, which although dilapidated, still by their oriental appearance contribute to the vivacity of the scene. From

the *Esbey Keyah*, narrow streets lead to the Frank quarter of the city, situated in a disagreeable hollow.

Mrs. Hill's hotel is an excellent establishment, and the traveller will there enjoy every comfort that he can desire. The Hotel del Giardino kept by an Italian, formerly in the Pacha's service, is also favorably mentioned.

The streets of Cairo are winding narrow and unpaved, but remarkable for their perfect cleanliness; every housekeeper being held responsible that the space in front of his own dwelling, shall be swept three times a day; and the rubbish so collected, is removed by public carts; four hundred of which are kept for that purpose.

Cairo is a most extraordinary city and cannot be seen under several days. Some of the thoroughfares are excavated under the houses for a considerable distance, these are very narrow and quite dark, but the Asses which are still in great request, move steadily along with as much composure as in the open streets, and have the sagacity to stop when they hear other passengers approach, to allow of their passing.

The City contains upwards of three hundred Mosques, whose lofty Minarets have a pretty effect. The most celebrated of these edifices, are the *El-azhur*, or 'Mosque of flowers,' the Mosque of Sultan Hassan, and the Mosque of Sultan Almansoor Kalawni—The first of these establishments was founded A. H. 358, three years before the commencement of the Fatimite dynasty. The outer gateway of the Mosque leads to a marble paved court surrounded by an elegant colonnade, whose entablature is adorned with Arabesques. The roof itself is supported by many rows of marble columns, extending the whole length of the edifice, the pavement is entirely of marble, and its forest of pillars and tasteful decorations would have a noble appearance but that its height is disproportioned to the extent of the structure. The establishment of this Mosque, is considerable; three thousand eight hundred pounds of bread, are distributed every second day; and the Students of the Institution also receive a small monthly stipend. Its annual expenditure is estimated at 630,000 piastres; partly contributed by Government, and partly arising from the rent of houses, shops, &c. maintained for its support by charitable individuals.

The public fountains are numerous, some of them extremely handsome, with marble steps and gilded railings each furnished with bright brass drinking cups for the con

The best houses at Cairo are built in a quadrangular form with glass or neatly latticed windows, which only open towards the central court yards. Their external appearance is poor, but within, they are perfect palaces. The principal apartment is in the shape of a Greek cross, with a cupola in the centre; the rooms are surrounded with Divans, and either matted, or covered with rich carpets.

Many of the respectable Turks both at Cairo, and Alexandria, endeavour to imitate the customs of Europeans, in the use of chairs, tables and forks, porcelain, glass, &c. The European Inhabitants of Cairo and Alexandria, usually take an early tiffin about noon, after which they indulge in a Siesta. Balls, Soirees and Musical parties are frequent at Alexandria, where there are also two neat amateur Theatres; and the Society have lately established a book club, but from the European Inhabitants of the Capital being less numerous, these amusements are more rare at Cairo than at the former City.

The climate of Lower Egypt, is subject to great transitions; the heat of the sun is overpowering, but every where in the shade it is cold even by day, and there is a strong breeze constantly stirring, which increases the sharpness of the atmosphere, and renders it prudent to be warmly clothed, even in the sunshine: the neglect of which precaution has caused many strangers to suffer from dangerous attacks of fever and dysentery. The evenings at Cairo are frequently chilly, and the winter nights so cold, as to render additional clothing requisite. In building their cities, the Orientals in general, but especially the Egyptians, have been influenced by the peculiarities in their climate; with such in view, the streets are narrow, the houses lofty, and the upper stories projecting, so as almost to meet at top. The Bazaars also, are every where shaded by mats extended from house to house, so as totally to exclude the Sun, which during the summer is most powerful, from eight in the morning till five P. M. and by this practice a fine current of air is always maintained. Cairo is a place of considerable trade, and the emporium of the commerce of Eastern Africa. The Bazaars are consequently rich, although the shops individually are the reverse of splendid. Their general aspect is however striking, from the extraordinary mingling of races, costumes, and complexions; here the half naked Negro, the majestic Turk, the dirty Arab, the wild Albanian, are beheld moving amongst crowds of Ladies, whose black Caf-tans disclose their pink silk dresses, with brilliant shawls encircling their waists.

Repugnant as slavery is to the feelings of an Englishman, few travellers pass through Cairo without visiting the slave bazaar, where men, women and children, are to be seen exposed for sale like so many brute creatures: happily however these markets do not exhibit the melancholy spectacle that imagination would lead one to expect in such a scene of wretchedness. Among the remarkable spectacles in the Capital of Egypt, must be included the performance of the *Alme*; a class of persons much resembling the *Nauch* girls of India. All ranks and ages, of either sex, delight in this exhibition, and the ladies of the *Harem*, are it is said, frequently instructed by the *Alme*, and perform in their own apartments, for the amusement of their families. Mr. St. John even states, that the wives and daughters of Europeans, who have long resided in the country, contract a partiality for the dance, and are not more unwilling to exhibit its movements, than to waltz in Europe.

Whilst at Cairo, the traveller will probably take a look at the Pacha's hatching ovens near the Khalich. They consist of a suite of small chambers or cells arranged on either side of a long passage, into which they open, the doorways being closed with mats; where strange it is to observe a multitude of eggs in different stages of forwardness, on which a heated atmosphere is performing the office of a hen. The chickens on issuing from the shell are carefully removed into the passage, which is divided into compartments; whence after a few days they are transferred to cooler quarters. Here may be seen at once many thousand chickens, not more than a day or two old, chirping and nestling together. The cells are heated by fires of dung, in lower apartments, whence the heat is communicated through tubes in the floor. Chickens are hatched in this manner throughout Egypt, but the Pacha's establishment, which is capable of hatching an hundred thousand, is of course pre-eminent. The time occupied in the process is about twenty-one days and the chickens are sold as soon as they are strong enough to live in the natural atmosphere, at eight or nine the piastre.

When visiting the Pyramids the traveller should rise long before dawn, so as to arrive at the ferry about sunrise. The route to Sak-kiet-Mekkah traverses a vast plain of the richest vegetation, intersected by numerous canals, on which the sportsman will find plenty of water fowl. On every side the eye rests on villages, mosques and tombs, interspersed amongst groves of palms and sycamores. After crossing the ar-Youssuf, cultivation at once ceases, and the traveller

is already in the desert. The Pyramids of Sak-karah, A-bousir, and Dashour are many in number, but seven only are at first visible in the distance. The great Pyramid is situated on a rocky eminence, about an hundred feet above the level of the valley, in which the Sphynx is buried all except its head; but these wondrous objects have been too often noticed that the reader will here excuse their description. In the centre of the hollow, not far from the Sphynx, are three noble spreading trees, affording delightful shade for a tent, should a party wish to send one for their accommodation.

The Tombs of the Khaliffs, are situated to the eastward of the city, and tho' inferior to the vast and costly remains of Moorish magnificence in Hindustan are still well worthy of attention. The Mausolea are numerous, and in the purest style of Saracenic architecture, with magnificent domes, spacious areas, elegant arcades, surmounted by slender and lofty minarets, and stately Mosques, which tho' mouldering into ruin, must still be viewed with reverence. The tombs are in vast apartments, surrounded by screens of open woodwork. Those of the females are at the opposite end of the chamber; secluded even in death, as their very graves are concealed from the eye of the public.

The Pacha's family burying place, is situated in the principal cemetery to the south of Cairo, whose simple and elegant cenotaphs and tombs, are many of them in white marble and of the most tasteful construction. Those of the Pacha's family, are surrounded by a wall, and beneath a structure divided into several compartments, the floors of which are covered with Persian Carpets. The tombs are of the purest white marble, ornamented with Arabic and Persian inscriptions in letters of gold. The effect of the whole is highly solemn and imposing; and hither on the anniversary of each inmate's death, the surviving female relatives repair to weep, and pray for the departed.

The police at Cairo is admirable, and there, as well as at Alexandria, all persons abroad after dark, are obliged to have a lantern borne before them; in default whereof they are liable to confinement for the night.

The Citadel stands on a lofty rock, the steep ascent to which runs between high walls, and is remarkable for being the scene of the slaughter of the unfortunate Mamelukes. The Citadel contains the Pacha's residence, and many public buildings. The Palace is extremely handsome, and its façade approaches to the European style of architecture, be-

ing adorned with a light and elegant Portico; it has also a raised terrace in the oriental taste.

The grand hall of audience measures one hundred and fifty feet, by one hundred and twenty. It is paved with marble slabs, each eighteen feet square. The windows are large and of plate glass; the ceilings adorned with Arabesques, and Landscapes of superior execution—The furniture of the side rooms is gold brocade, beautifully embossed with tulips and roses, in coloured velvets.

The apartments of the Pacha's family, are highly tasteful; but strangers are rarely allowed to see them; the entrance is thro' a gravelled court, into a spacious hall; where the roof of which, is supported by many Columns; whence a grand staircase of white marble, leads to the principal apartment on the first floor; constructed in the form of a Greek cross; large, lofty, and beautifully ornamented. The drawing room usually occupied by the Pacha, when with his family, is finely matted; and furnished on three sides with a divan, covered with scarlet cloth, trimmed with light blue fringe. At the bottom of the room, is a recess supported by slender marble columns, with gilded capitals, and ornaments in sculpture: the ceiling of this apartment is tastefully painted in Arabesques, the same as the hall of audience.

The bed chambers, Offices &c. are remarkably plain and neat, but at the same time scrupulously clean. The terrace of the palace commands one of the most extensive and magnificent views in the world.

Within the walls of the citadel is the mint; a poor establishment, altho the Pacha has recently received from England, a new and valuable coining apparatus: here it may not be amiss to mention that the currency of Egypt, passes for considerably more than its real value; the *Kheri*, or nine piastre piece, being in reality worth only six piastres. To see the Mint an order from the Director is requisite.

The celebrated well of Joseph, (the work of a Vizier so called) constructed about the year 1100, is more useful than magnificent; it is cut thro' solid rock to a depth of 270 feet, with a staircase carried round from top to bottom.

The apartments appropriated to the use of the Translation Committee, which is under the direction of a French Gentleman, and an Armenian, are in the palace. A great number of young persons, (mostly Christians) are here employed in translating and interpreting.

The printing office whence the Cairo Gazette is issued, is a small insignificant establishment which has little claim to notice; Apartments are appropriated in the Palace for the Senate of Egypt. This Council have, as may be imagined, almost a sinecure, and is a Parliament of a very extraordinary kind. When the Pacha has any thing agreeable to do, he does not trouble his Council, but when an application is made for any favor with which he considers it inexpedient to comply, he refers the applicants to the Senate, who dare not entertain a different opinion from his own: but this flimsy attempt to shift odium from his own shoulders deceives nobody.

The Pacha's villa at Shoubra, is little striking in appearance, but situated in very beautiful gardens of great extent, which have been laid out with much taste, and they are divided by alleys formed of different coloured pebbles, embedded in cement and disposed as mosaics, representing a variety of natural and artificial objects. The compartments, are surrounded by railings, on a stone basement; upon which are ranged in pots, exotic flowers of the most vivid colours and richest fragrance; the flowering shrubs and the choicest odoriferous herbs, fill the air with perfume, and the Lemon, Orange, Citron and Pomegranate, gratify the eye with their golden clusters.

The House itself is small, but commands a fine view of the city and river, on which it is situated. The hall of audience is plain, as are the private rooms of the Pacha, who is little inclined to state or luxury, but the apartments of the Harem are very magnificent. The centre of the principal room, forms an octagon, with recesses inlaid with marble; at the corner are small rooms fitted up with splendid divans and cushions of velvet and cloth of gold. A set of marble baths completes the series. The vaulted ceilings are lofty, ornamented in gold and embellished with landscapes, painted in light and pleasing colours by a Greek Artist.

The baths which cover about an acre of ground, form a quadrangle, consisting of Kiosks connected by colonnades, with slender and elegant pillars of the finest white marble, around a sunken court or basin filled with water, flowing over a terrace at each of its four corners, forming as many murmuring cascades, and rising again thro' the centre in a magnificent jet d'eau; here the Pacha occasionally resorts with the ladies of the Harem, who row about in the flooded court below; for his amusement.

The effect of this Pavilion when brilliantly lighted up by gas, must be very dazzling.

The Pacha is of middling stature, but stout, robust, and still exceedingly hale and active: his features are plain if not coarse, tho' at times lighted up with such intelligence, that for the moment he may be fancied handsome: his manners are highly dignified, but he dresses plainly, and is an enemy to all state. Mahomed Ali's habits are extremely regular, and he is very moderate in his living—He sleeps little, rises at day break, and proceeds on horseback to his Divan, for the despatch of business—All memorials are first given into his own hand; other public documents are laid before him by the Secretaries who then read the letters received the preceding day, and the Pacha gives a rapid outline of their replies. The answers to letters written the day before, are next read to him, which, if approved, are immediately stamped with his signet—At nine o'clock he gives a public audience, and afterwards retires to his *Harem*; where he remains till three, constantly occupied with State affairs, and his standing orders are, that if any paper arrive either by day or night, he is immediately to be awakened—how different is this from the generality of Orientals! At three p. m. he gives audience a second time, and afterwards attends to any business, that may be brought before him—At an hour after sunset he takes a light supper, plays at chess with an attendant, then again returns to business. The Pacha lives in little state when at Alexandria, and tho' more is displayed at Cairo, he is at all times very accessible: the Palace being invariably lighted up of an evening, when any gentleman who may wish to go there, whether he have business or not, is sure to find a numerous company.

Whilst in the Harem, Mahomed Ali either reads himself, or has works read aloud to him; in short his active mind is never for a moment unoccupied—Nothing is too minute for his attention, he enquires personally into every thing, even to the progress made by his young officers in their mathematical studies—The weather however tempestuous, never interferes with his movements, which are often sudden and unexpected and such necessarily causes an additional degree of vigilance in the officers of Government.

This extraordinary man has already accomplished wonders for the regeneration of Egypt. When Mahomed Ali came to the Pachalik, the country was a waste, over-run by foreign mercenaries; commerce and cultivation alike

neglected, and famine raging. Its soil is now highly cultivated, and the value of its productions every year increasing. Its sons are rapidly acquiring the arts and sciences of other countries, and introducing them at home; and its Naval and Military Forces are fully equal to the protection of the Country. Upon the constitution of these establishments, I shall not enter into many details. The strength of the Army in 1836, amounted to 109,409 Regulars, trained after the European system; besides 13,450 Irregulars. A Cavalry officer lately in Egypt, upon whose judgment entire dependance may be placed, describes the Egyptian army in favorable colors.

The Infantry are lightly equipped, smart and well drilled. The Cavalry of the army of Upper Syria, superbly mounted; their horses in fact are superior to any in the continental armies, if not to those of the English dragoons. These horses were mostly procured from the *Azani* tribe of Arabs a short time since, at an average price of about six hundred piastres each. The Pacha's soldiers seen by the same gentleman in Arabia, had all a Government stamp on the hand, so that desertion would be quite impracticable. Mr. Waghorn states that the system of impressing the Fellahs to fill the ranks of the army, is now entirely discontinued, and that it is altogether recruited from Nubia and Senaar. Ibrahim Pacha step son to the Viceroy, is Commander-in-Chief. Sulceman Pacha a distinguished French Officer second in command.

Ibrahim Pacha in early life, acquired celebrity in the wars of the Hejaz, but his genius and character were not developed till a later period, when thrown in contact with Europeans in the Greek war of the Morea, he first began to appreciate the innovations of his father, which he had previously viewed with dislike. He then learned the value of European civilization, and which it is said has had great weight over his subsequent conduct. As an officer he possesses much military quickness of eye, with equal promptness and decision; and when occasion calls for example, he is totally heedless of his personal safety. He is much beloved by the troops from his extreme attention to their wants, but at the same time he is equally feared, as a stern, uncompromising disciplinarian, and the state of his army is such (according to Capt. Mansell's account) that the inhabitants of Syria during the late war, were scarcely conscious of their country being occupied by an enemy.

The Egyptian Navy, consists of 29 Men of War, carrying 1318 guns; is commanded by Montouch Pacha, who has for his second in command Bessim Bay, a talented French Officer.

As far as appearances go, the Pacha's fleet is splendid, but many English naval officers are of opinion that from the hasty construction of the vessels, and insufficiency of the crews they are wholly unfit for warlike purposes. They however answer the Pacha's intentions of shewing his superiority over the Sultaun, to whom through the intervention of the European Powers, he still continues tributary, but of whose immediate control he is completely independent. When in harbour a proportion of the sailors are landed every morning and exercised as Infantry.

Since the Peace with Turkey, there is no department to which the Pacha has paid so much attention as public education, and particularly the education of his troops. About 20,000 youths receive food and instruction in the Institutions endowed by the Pacha, of which he is justly proud; and altho these Institutions have many defects, still they entitle the founder to high praise, as allowance must be made for circumstances, and the opposition he has encountered from a prejudiced and bigotted people.

The College of *Kasser-el-âin* situated on the right bank of the Rhoda canal, forms one of the most prominent features in the scenery of the capital. The building is a quadrangular structure; one hundred and eighty feet square, its basement of stone, the upper stories stuccoed and painted in fresco. It contains a library of 12,000 volumes, and attached to it are an hospital, hot and cold baths with a suite of splendid out offices. The establishment is under the direction of General Sequera, its students [1200 in number] are provided by the Pacha with board lodging and clothing, besides a small sum for private expences; once however entered within the walls of the institution, a youth becomes the property of the State and is sent to the Navy, or other public establishment at the Pacha's pleasure. Whilst European professors were attached to the institution, it prospered extremely, but having been latterly under Native instructors whose own education had not been completed, much more is attempted than can be accomplished with success. All is regulated in this college by beat of drum, whether it be prayer, meals, or study. The system of instruction resembles the Lancasterian, but such has been practised in Egypt from time immemorial.

The best establishment in Egypt, is the Cavalry school at Ghizeh, under Suleiman Bey, a French Officer; it is formed precisely on the model of the one at Saumur. The palace of the late Thotoun Pacha, is appropriated to this institution; its apartments are of noble dimensions, and adorned with the finest specimens of the modern Greek fresco painting. The students who are all Turks, Georgians, or Circassians, are under the care of twenty-five excellent European instructors, besides native professors. In addition to the principal Oriental languages, the pupils are instructed in French in which many possess sufficient knowledge, to read Military works in the original. The young men in this establishment, have attained a degree of general knowledge and refinement, in their carriage and behaviour, very superior to the rest of their countrymen. The students are trained according to the French system of Cavalry manoeuvre, and excel in horsemanship; their dress is similar to that of the chasseurs à cheval and the officers for the regular Cavalry are entirely selected from this establishment.

A similar school for the infantry has been established at Kanka, a short distance from Cairo.

The Artillery school at Toura, about five miles from Cairo, is under the superintendence of Colonel Sequera, formerly in the Spanish Service; he is assisted by several European gentlemen of ability, who give instruction in trigonometry, drawing, the French, English and Italian languages together with the practical duties of Artillery. The pupils four hundred in number generally attain a moderate acquaintance with their profession, but are too soon sent on service, to acquire much scientific knowledge, during their residence in this establishment, whose numbers are kept up from the College of Kasser-el-ain.

The Engineer school at Kanka contains about an hundred youths, selected for their superior abilities from the other establishments. They learn Military Surveying, Fortification, Mining, &c. and are liberally provided with all necessary instruments, besides a large model of a fortified town on Cormontagne's plan. In this institution, as in others, more is attempted than can be well accomplished in the limited time allowed for study, the students being employed on active service before their education is half completed.

The Medical School at Abou Zabil is an extraordinary establishment; its hospital to which a Botanical garden is attached, is an enormous quadrangular building, containing

accommodation for 600 patients, divided from the dwelling house, by a broad esplanade, planted in fine avenues. The gardens are filled with an abundance of fruit trees, and vegetables are cultivated in it for the use of the sick. In the centre of the Botanical garden is a large square building containing a Museum, lecture and dissecting rooms, laboratory and dispensary, with storerooms &c. Half one side of the hospital, is used as a school room, and is sufficiently spacious for 200 pupils; the walls of it, are covered with scientific designs, and representations of natural phenomena. The remainder is occupied as a Lithographic printing office, where young Arabs are constantly engaged in printing translations of the best European Medical works, with Anatomical drawings, which they copy with great fidelity.

This school possesses a thoroughly European air, especially in regard to cleanliness; at the head of each department is a European Professor, under whom the pupils are instructed in French, History, Geography, Botany, and Chemistry, besides the theory and practice of Medicine and Surgery. Practical knowledge is acquired by attendance on the sick in hospital, the composition of medicines, and the constant use of the dissecting knife. The instructors here complain likewise, that the pupils are withdrawn to practice as army surgeons before they are perfected in their profession, for the attainment of which, four years is an insufficient period. Another institution on the same plan has been formed at Alexandria for the use of the navy.

Near the Medical school at Abou Zabel, are a Veterinary School and Infirmary, under the Superintendence of a Frenchman, from whom 150 pupils receive instruction in the veterinary art on a similar plan to that pursued in the Medical College.

Of all the Pacha's institutions, he has been most successful in his school of Music, which is under the direction of a German professor of great abilities. The Arab pupils have a natural genius for this science, and execute in full band the most difficult European compositions. Every Man of War, has its band, as well as every Regiment, and the instruments are mostly European of a superior description. As in European Navies, there are schools on board of every man of war, where under European Instructors, a certain number of youths learn the principles of the nautical science and the duties of their profession.

The Naval school at Alexandria contains 200 studen

furnished by the college of Kasseir-el-ain and the Artillery school at Toura. They are instructed in the art of ship building, and the preparatory branches of science connected therewith. These youths, are under the direction of European Instructors, and have made extraordinary progress in their profession.

In the Agricultural school, the students who are the sons of Arab Sheiks, are taught the science of husbandry by Turks who have studied it in France and Italy; on the completion of their education, each receives from Government a grant of one hundred *Fedans* of land, with agricultural implements and the apparatus for artificial irrigation, besides which as a further incentive to industry and emulation, rewards are held out to those, who display the greatest intelligence and economy, in the management of their farms.

In addition to a knowledge of the European arts and sciences, which Mahomed Ali has so strenuously and successfully endeavoured to impart to his people, he has also spared no expence in the attempt to introduce the manufacturing system of France and England, by the use of machinery, although strongly opposed by the Turks in office. The following is a list of the factories established by His Highness.

1. Sugar and Rum Manufactory at Er Radamoun.
2. Gunpowder Mills at Rhouda,
3. Saltpetre refinery at Rhouda.
4. Chemical works at Mesr-el-Atikeh or old Cairo.
5. Tannery at ditto.
6. A Cannon foundry at Cairo.
7. Copper Mills.
8. Pyrotechnic establishment or Laboratory.
9. Cotton Mills.
10. Silk do.
11. Rope walks for the supply of the Navy.
12. Two Manufactories of small Arms under the superintendence of Ali-Aza a French Colonel, where 2000 stand of arms are completed monthly besides repairs.
13. Cloth Manufactory.
14. Printed Calico do.
15. Bleaching do.
16. Iron foundry by Galloway, said to be the finest in the world.
17. Power loom weaving factory.
18. Dying works.

19. Rice Mills.
20. Tannery.
21. Corn Mills.
22. Glass house.
23. Paper Mill.
24. Tarboosh Manufactory.

The Pacha considers his manufactories of such national importance that to promote emulation, and confer superior consideration on the Professors of the useful arts, these Directors are honoured with a seat at the Council Board, and are further distinguished by decorations in diamonds; even the operative officers over each establishment have their honorary badges. The work of the manufactories is however unpalatable to the lower orders, who being pressed men do not over exert themselves, unless thro' fear of the *Koorbash* which is liberally administered by the directing authorities.

The principal manufactories, storehouses &c. of the Capital are at Boulak, a large populous and noisy suburb. Most of these requiring scientific superintendence are under Mr. Galloway, an English gentleman, chief civil Engineer to the Pacha, whose services are of the greatest value to him.

Amongst the Institutions of the Pacha probably one of the most useful to the mercantile world of Egypt is the Tribunal of commerce, established both at Cairo and Alexandria, for the purpose of emancipating the operations of commerce from the vexatious rules and inequality of rights which exist under the Mahomedan laws—This commercial tribunal resembles a court of equity, and is composed of different nations; every complaint connected with trade is brought before it; and it decides all mercantile disputes—Its decrees bear the signatures of each of the members.

The revenue of Egypt in the most favorable years, is estimated at twenty millions of dollars, but at times it does not exceed fifteen, exclusive of Syria and Candia; these however are rather an expence, than any advantage at present. The principal sources of the revenue are, the *Miri*, or land-tax, which amounts to about a million and a half sterling. The Capitation tax, customs and excise produce eight hundred and fifty thousand pounds. The remainder is realized from a variety of means.

The collection of the revenues is chiefly entrusted to the Copts, the only persons who are at present sufficiently versed in accounts to undertake the duty. The Nazirs superintend

the cultivation of districts, furnish the seed and take the Pacha's proportion of the produce; the cultivator disposes of the residue as he thinks proper. The land is allotted for husbandry in portions according to the number of hands, but individuals cannot refuse to cultivate any part, nor have they the choice of crop which is all fixed by the Nazir --out of the profits arising from his own share of the produce the cultivator pays the land tax. This varies in different districts, and depends upon the quality of the soil, means of irrigation, and proximity of markets. Not more than three fourths of the land capable of tillage is at present productive, but year by year the Pacha compels the Fellahs to increase their cultivation, and he is gradually regenerating the people and their country in spite of themselves.

Cotton now constitutes a very important feature in the commerce of Egypt, altho' a few years since, the cotton tree which had been cultivated to so great an extent by the ancient inhabitants was known but as an ornamental shrub in the gardens of modern Cairo: when the Pacha however learned the value of the article, he directed the formation of some experimental plantations, which being found to succeed he immediately gave his attention to its cultivation on an extensive scale.

The Viceroy is fully sensible of the advantages that may be derived from a better system of husbandry; and is endeavoring as much as possible to introduce European improvements. The agricultural process varies in different districts. In the southern parts of Upper Egypt the corn is sown immediately on the retirement of the waters, whilst the surface of the earth is still soft, and when sufficiently free from moisture to bear the cattle, the seed is covered in by ploughing—In Lower Egypt the ground is twice ploughed, both before and after sowing, the season for which in those districts is November, the harvest taking place in May, but in the Saide, or Upper Egypt, both seed time and harvest are a month earlier. Beans which are much cultivated are sown in October, and are ripe before wheat. Altho' Sickles were known to the ancient inhabitants of the country, the moderns invariably pull the corn up by the roots.

Sugarcane is grown to a considerable extent in Upper Egypt and found to be very productive. A large quantity of white wine of superior quality was formerly made in the *Fayoom*, but so many of the vineyards have been allowed to go to ruin that it now only grows a small supply of grapes,

which are all sent to Cairo for immediate consumption. Extensive vineyards have been lately planted with success in the vicinity of Alexandria. At *Beni-Yussouf* is a manufactory of rose water and *attar*. The rose plantations of which are laid out in rows, and the bushes thinned of all superfluous wood. The Olive has been introduced with great success within the last few years, by Ibrahim Pacha, who has done much for the improvement of the Country, and on his return from the Morea set about levelling those enormous mounds of rubbish, the accumulation of ages, in the neighbourhood of Cairo, some of which exceeded seventy feet in height; two thousand children, besides adults, with seven hundred and fifty carts were employed in removing three mounds, with which the hollows have been entirely filled, and a space of six square miles having been thus levelled is covered with olive trees. These Plantations, with those in Ibrahim Pacha's own grounds, now contain about an hundred and eighty thousand trees in full bearing. This Prince is very partial to gardening and has introduced both the Teak and Mango from India, the former grows rapidly, but all the Mango trees have died with the exception of one in the Pacha's garden at Shoubra, the fruit of which owing to the impatience of His Highness has never been allowed once to ripen.—The Coffee plant has been repeatedly tried without success; Ibrahim Pacha has however been more fortunate with pineapples in his garden at Rhouda; which Island almost entirely belongs to His Highness and is laid out in gardens and pleasure grounds. Amongst other improvements a suspension bridge is about to be here erected.

The impregnation of the female Palm by the introduction of the pollen of the male, is a curious feature in Egyptian gardening, and which if omitted when the male trees are scarce, causes a failure of the crop, as when the trees grow near each other in a state of nature the process of impregnation is carried on by the winds. The operation is performed in a very simple manner; the gardener ascends the tree with a basket containing the flowers of the Male Palm, he gently opens the female flowers, and then inserts one of the males inverted into each of them, which ensures an ample crop.

Boghos Bey has of late years introduced an extraordinary fruit into his gardens at Alexandria; it being a combination of the Citron, Orange, and Lemon, by the following curious process; three seeds of these fruits are taken and the external coating being removed from both sides of one,

and one side of each of the others, the three are then bound together with soft grass and planted; from which union springs a tree producing three distinct species of fruit within the same rind.

The garden of Boghos Bey's beautiful villa at Alexandria contains a superb collection of flowers, amongst which are the finest carnations in the world, some of them measuring four feet in height; yet strange it is that although the soil and climate on this coast are so favorable to gardening, no forest trees flourish, except the Sycamore which equals in size the English oak.

The Egyptian method of irrigation comprehends three different ways. When the water is not above five or six feet below the surface, the lever and basket and the Persian wheel are employed; the former being worked by men, the latter by cattle: but when the water is more distant, greater power is requisite to raise an equal quantity in like time, for which the *Sakia* is used; an ancient mechanical contrivance, tho' so defective in its construction, that much labor and water is lost. It is computed that a Persian wheel worked by four bullocks when the water is within four feet of the surface can raise a sufficient quantity in the twenty-four hours for the ordinary irrigation of about four hundred *Fedans* of land. For the service of a *Sakia* eight good bullocks are requisite, but one man can attend on several *Sakias*, the cattle being driven by women or boys.

The Traveller has the choice of three routes from Cairo to Alexandria, by way of Rosetta and the Delta on asses: across the desert on camels, or by the Nile and Mahmoodyeh in boats.—The latter is the cheapest and least fatiguing. In either case however Mr. Waghorn's Agent Mr. Maltass will make all arrangements. For the sum of 30 dollars each person, Mr. Waghorn engages to provide the excellent boats of the Nile Insurance Company, each of which has accommodation for four individuals, or the best Arab boats, besides the requisite number of servants. Mrs. Hill's charge for the same, is somewhat less, but the extent of accommodation is more limited.

With a moderate wind the passage from Cairo to Alexandria, is accomplished in about thirty hours; but it occasionally occupies five or six days. At times there is difficulty in procuring boats on this part of the river particularly at the period of the Tanta fair, holden thrice a year. These fairs

last fifteen days : they somewhat resemble the *Meylas* at Hurdwar, and are attended by vast multitudes, attracted partly by devotion, partly as a commercial speculation. Passing the Pacha's villa at Shoubra you descend the Nile by the villages of Nadir Mishli and Kafr Zaiad to Fouah, opposite the Mahmoodyeh canal--Here the baggage has to be unshipped and transferred to one of the canal boats, the Mahmoodyeh being separated from the river by an embankment and sluice—On leaving Atfih, a small but thriving village, the banks of the canal are high and the country around well cultivated, but the desert is soon entered ; twenty-four towers used as guard houses are constructed at equal distances along the bank of the canal—On approaching Alexandria the width of the Mahmoodyeh increases after passing Birket-Ghatoos, Esbeh, and Kareon, where there is a telegraph.

The canal of Mahmoodyeh was commenced in 1819, at the recommendation it is said, of Mr. Briggs, and Mahomed Ali with his usual activity, in a great measure personally superintended the execution of the work, on which 313,000 individuals were constantly employed for ten months, and owing to want of care for their health, bad food, and other causes, 23,000 of these unfortunates perished during that period. The canal of Mahmoodyeh is about forty miles in length, its course is serpentine, and the mean depth is inconsiderable, its width at Atfih is about two hundred feet. During high Nile a sufficiency of water is admitted from the river by sluices, and the canal was originally intended only for navigation, but it likewise supplies Alexandria with water, and serves for irrigating the land on either side, its surface for several month in the year being above the level of the adjacent country, whereby considerable districts have been reclaimed from the desert : it has however many defects, especially in not having been made sufficiently deep to admit the waters of the Nile at any season of the year; in not having direct communication for boats, in consequence of the Turkish Engineer employed to construct the sluices at *Atfih*, having built the piers so close together that the smallest boat on the river cannot pass between them. At the season when the Nile is low, the water towards Alexandria acquires a brackish taste, caused by the infiltration from Lake Mereotis, which is merely separated by a palisadoed embankment wall ; at other times it is of good quality. Quitting Cairo by the Rozetta route, the traveller passes Shoubrah to Kilioub, the capital of the district, where he

crosses the Nile to Shubr-es-Shawieh. The road lies through a highly cultivated and beautiful country consisting of rich cornfields, and noble pastures dotted with plantations of orange and lemon trees; and every where shady groves of acacia and sycamore. Near Shibin-el-kom, the canal of Tanta joins that of Harinen, where the Pacha has erected an extensive factory. Passing a vast canal the road runs by Tookh-el-Nassara, Kafr-Diami, Beyr, Sa-el-Hajjar, supposed to stand near Sais, once the capital of lower Egypt, to Dier Ibrahim, a large village celebrated for its mosque, where according to DeNon 200,000 pilgrims resort annually. The villages though small are numerous in this part of Egypt; the road runs near the river till it reaches Fouah, a large town on the right bank of the Nile, where is the famous Military *Turboosh* manufactory, as also one of *Tabrets*, a kind of cloak. The river is again crossed at Tipeni, and the road passes through a marsh, abounding in snipes, ducks, and other water fowl, till it reaches the desert, which is enlivened by small groves of date trees and extends to the edge of the river.

The City of Rozetta or *Rashed*, is surrounded by low walls, and at a distance, has somewhat the appearance of a European town, but this resemblance vanishes on entering; tho' its lofty houses, with projecting latticed windows in the form of Gothic turrets, its long streets, numerous Mosques, and large squares give it an imposing air. Rozetta was formerly a place of considerable commerce, but since the formation of the Mahmoodyeh canal, the trade between Cairo and the Court has been almost entirely turned into another channel, and Fouah is now enriched, at the expence of Rozetta. This last town is still celebrated for its manufactory of cloths. The rice grown in its vicinity called Sultani is of a very superior description. Here some years since, the Pacha expended large sums in the erection of Mills worked by steam, for separating the rice from the husk: On trial however they were found to be a failure, as they crushed and spoiled the grain, which caused their discontinuance. The *Shoonach*, or store house of the Pacha generally contains a vast quantity of grain, and a number of hands are then constantly employed.

The Government Tannery under the management of Monsieur Rossi, is a profitable establishment and finds employment for about two hundred Arabs. The Smithy is also large and remarkably well conducted establishment containing about 80 forges constantly employed in preparing iron work for the Navy.

The gardens of Rozetta have always been celebrated, for their extent and beauty ; they are situated to the South of the City near the convent of Abou-Mandoor, and are a perfect wilderness of pomegranate, fig, lemon, citron, and orange trees growing in unpruned luxuriance. Near the convent of Abou-Mandoor is a telegraph erected by Mahomed 'Ali on an old tower on the summit of a lofty eminence, which commands an extensive and interesting view.

The road from Rozetta to Alexandria passes the village of Aboukir along a strong embankment erected by the Pacha to exclude the waters of the bay from Lake Me-reotis, thence across the desert near the ruins of Canopus, and enters Alexandria through the Rozetta or Canopic gate.

The time occupied in this route may be estimated at seven days, vizt.

To Bersham.....	1 day.
„ Tookh el Hassera.....	1 „
„ El Kodabé.....	1 „
„ Fouah.....	1 „
„ Rozetta.....	1 „
„ Alexandria.....	2 „

The Journey from Cairo to Alexandria across the desert may be performed via Niquillah, along the western branch of the Nile, thence to Damauhour a large military station, and from there to Keraoum, and along the bank of the Mahmoodyeh to Alexandria or else on the eastern side of the river by the way of Shalakaum Menouf and Shabor to Damanhour, and so on to Alexandria. The distance may be easily performed on horseback in three days, or in four upon a Camel.

No two descriptions of Alexandria agree, but the latest and best accounts state that it is a rich and respectable, if not a handsome city. Its appearance from the anchorages is imposing. To the north on the point of the Cape of Figs is the Pacha's palace. To the south is a fort by whose fire the anchorage is defended. To the east is seen the dock yard with its long ranges of storehouses and vessels on the stocks. Along the margin of the harbour are the vast buildings attached to the basin of the Mahmoodyeh canal. To the westward are an host of wind mills on the mound of the ancient Necropolis, and the walls of the city are cvertopped by numerous minarets. The harbour is generally filled with shipping of all nations, indicative of the commercial prosperity of this port.

On arriving at Alexandria from Europe, the first Egyptians who offer themselves to notice, are the boys who provide asses, a number of which are always found ready for such passengers as may require them. No questions are asked about passports, and the baggage is passed at the Custom House with great dispatch and civility, for a mere trifle. Mr. Soane is very polite and obliging to strangers, and grants the services of the English Janissary Lelim, to whom travellers are recommended to make over their baggage, as he will get it passed and conveyed to their hotel on camels without delay; these animals are employed in the transport of all burdens even in the streets of the city.

On closer examination, the interior of Alexandria somewhat disappoints the traveller from Europe as its narrow crooked streets have a very unprepossessing appearance; still tho' the city contains many excellent houses, and some very broad and narrow handsome streets in the Frank quarter. The Hotels are tolerable, at least travellers will find few much superior in the south of Europe. The *Aquila d'oro* and one kept by Mrs. Hume, the widow of an officer formerly in the Pacha's Service, are the principal; the latter establishment is pleasantly situated, and well spoken of by late arrivals from Egypt; the charges are however somewhat high, two and half dollars a day for each person, board and lodging, exclusive of wine and beer which are extras.

The first care of the traveller homeward bound will be of course to make arrangements for his passage, regarding which Mr. Hawkrige, agent to Mr. Waghorn affords every assistance and information. The passage from Alexandria to Malta in an English steamer is 12£. In a French one 11£. 12s. for places of the first class. The distance is 322 nautical leagues. Each first class passenger is allowed 165 lbs. weight of luggage, but two centimes per nautical league is charged for every 22 lb. extra, or about 1£. 7s. per cwt. from Alexandria to Malta. In no case however is the baggage of a passenger to exceed 660 lbs. weight, and it must be secured in trunks or boxes bearing the inscription of their names and places of destination. Children under ten years of age accompanying a first class passenger, pay second class fare, or 7£. 14s. 4½d., and those accompanying a second class passenger have to pay third class fare or 3£. 17s 7d.; those of the 3rd class, pay half fare; second class fare is paid for female, and third class for men servants.

After making all arrangements for his passage the traveller will naturally look out for means of passing his idle hours, till the time of departure. As a place of residence Alexandria is decidedly preferable to Cairo, and indeed may bear a comparison with most of the European sea ports on the Mediterranean. The city is defended on the land side by double walls of recent construction, with parapets for musketry, and are flanked at intervals by towers mounting artillery. Between the two walls are two strong forts commanding the other defences.

The houses in the city are lofty and some of those called Okellas, contain five or six hundred persons. The shops at Alexandria are remarkably good, and European articles are procurable at them for little more than the usual cost in the countries whence they are brought to Egypt. The Bazaars are excellent and the commerce of the place very great—Every thing in fact indicates a thriving trade and brisk circulation of money. Accounts are kept in Austrian Dollars, Paistrees and Paras—40 Paras = 1 Paistre—20 Paistre = 1 Austrian Dollar, which latter coin is about equivalent to four shillings English. Alexandria possesses a Protestant chapel, but this place of worship is said to be but indifferently attended. The society consists chiefly of the consular circle, for the mercantile class are too much occupied with business to give their time or thoughts to such trifles, and they have not a high character for hospitality. Amongst the amusements, amateur plays and concerts are frequent, as are subscription balls, where a gaming table forms rather a too important feature in the evening's relaxations.

The only ancient monuments now worthy of notice, are the celebrated column of Dioclesian, called Pompey's pillar, and the beautiful obelisk, known by the name of Cleopatra's needle: but there is much to interest a stranger amongst the modern sights of the city; of which the Naval Arsenal is perhaps the best worthy of notice, both from the magnificence of the establishment, and the perfection to which it has been brought in a very short period. Its storehouses and workshops are in handsome stone buildings near the docks. The lower story is appropriated to smiths, carpenters, shipwrights, coopers, &c. and store rooms for heavy articles. Above, are the warehouses for sail cloth, clothing, instruments, &c. with tailors and sailmakers work rooms; and one of these buildings now used as a rope walk is a thousand feet in length. The Dock yard contains four stone slips for building vessels of the largest class. Mahomed Ali when

at Alexandria, passes much of his time in the Naval Arsenal, where he has had an apartment fitted up for his accommodation. His palace is situated on a point to the north of the city, and near to it, is a semaphore, by which his commands are conveyed to Cairo in forty five minutes. To the south west of the city, is the basin at the head of Mahmoodyeh, along the banks of which, many country houses have been erected and gardens laid out: whereunto the wealthy inhabitants retire during the hot season. Contrary to the Mooselmaun doctrine of predestination, the Viceroy has of late yeats taken measures to prevent the spread of the plague, by establishing a Lazaretto, which during the short period of five years, is said to have stopped the introduction of the disease six different times. Ere quitting Alexandria, it may not be amiss to mention, that Dr. Laidlaw, an English Physician, practices in that city.

The passage to Malta generally occupies about six days. The approach to this island is very beautiful, but it lays so low as to be little seen from any distance. Malta is about twenty miles in length, and from ten to twelve broad. The entrance into the quarantine bay is extremely narrow. The Lazaretto is an extensive building, or rather series of buildings, on a Peninsula which juts out into the lesser harbour, westward of Valetta, and which by an artificial cut has been completely insulated. The buildings of the Lazaretto are surrounded by a triple line of high walls towards the land; besides an extensive area enclosed, wherein many hundred persons may be encamped, should the appearance of disease render such precaution necessary. Opposite to the Lazaretto, on the main land, is the health office, where the Officers of the establishment, transact their business; and beneath is the '*parlatorio*,' wherein, communication with proper restrictions, is permitted with individuals under quarantine on shipboard.

The whole establishment is entirely under the superintendent of quarantine. The Captain of the Port and the Physician of the health office, examine all shipping approaching the harbour, to ascertain the port whence the vessel has arrived, nature of the cargo and state of health of the Crew. The apartments of the Lazaretto are tolerably large and airy, and their windows command a good view of the harbour with the adjacent country. Each person has a guardian to see after him, and every vessel two; they receive daily wages from those on whom they are in attendance; their duty is to pre-

The gardens of Rozetta have always been celebrated, for their extent and beauty; they are situated to the South of the City near the convent of Abou-Mandoor, and are a perfect wilderness of pomegranate, fig, lemon, citron, and orange trees growing in unpruned luxuriance. Near the convent of Abou-Mandoor is a telegraph erected by Mahomed Ali on an old tower on the summit of a lofty eminence, which commands an extensive and interesting view.

The road from Rozetta to Alexandria passes the village of Aboukir along a strong embankment erected by the Pacha to exclude the waters of the bay from Lake Me-reotis, thence across the desert near the ruins of Canopus, and enters Alexandria through the Rozetta or Canopic gate.

The time occupied in this route may be estimated at seven days, vizt.

To Bersham.....	1 day.
„ Tookh el Hassera.....	1 „
„ El Kodabé.....	1 „
„ Fouah.....	1 „
„ Rozetta.....	1 „
„ Alexandria.....	2 „

The Journey from Cairo to Alexandria across the desert may be performed via Niquillah, along the western branch of the Nile, thence to Damauhour a large military station, and from there to Keraoum, and along the bank of the Mahmoodyeh to Alexandria or else on the eastern side of the river by the way of Shalakaum Menouf and Shabor to Damanhour, and so on to Alexandria. The distance may be easily performed on horseback in three days, or in four upon a Camel.

No two descriptions of Alexandria agree, but the latest and best accounts state that it is a rich and respectable, if not a handsome city. Its appearance from the anchorages is imposing. To the north on the point of the Cape of Figs is the Pacha's palace. To the south is a fort by whose fire the anchorage is defended. To the east is seen the dock yard with its long ranges of storehouses and vessels on the stocks. Along the margin of the harbour are the vast buildings attached to the basin of the Mahmoodyeh canal. To the westward are an host of wind mills on the mound of the ancient Necropolis, and the walls of the city are cvertopped by numerous minarets. The harbour is generally filled with shipping of all nations, indicative of the commercial prosperity of this port.

On arriving at Alexandria from Europe, the first Egyptians who offer themselves to notice, are the boys who provide asses, a number of which are always found ready for such passengers as may require them. No questions are asked about passports, and the baggage is passed at the Custom House with great dispatch and civility, for a mere trifle. Mr. Soane is very polite and obliging to strangers, and grants the services of the English Janissary Lelini, to whom travellers are recommended to make over their baggage, as he will get it passed and conveyed to their hotel on camels with without delay; these animals are employed in the transport of all burdens even in the streets of the city.

On closer examination, the interior of Alexandria somewhat disappoints the traveller from Europe as its narrow crooked streets have a very unprepossessing appearance, still tho' the city contains many excellent houses, and some very broad and narrow handsome streets in the Frank quarter. The Hotels are tolerable, at least travellers will find few much superior in the south of Europe. The *Aquila d'oro* and one kept by Mrs. Hume, the widow of an officer formerly in the Pacha's Service, are the principal; the latter establishment is pleasantly situated, and well spoken of by late arrivals from Egypt; the charges are however somewhat high, two and half dollars a day for each person, board and lodging, exclusive of wine and beer which are extras.

The first care of the traveller homeward bound will be of course to make arrangements for his passage, regarding which Mr. Hawkrige, agent to Mr. Waghorn affords every assistance and information. The passage from Alexandria to Malta in an English steamer is 12£. In a French one 11£. 12s. for places of the first class. The distance is 322 nautical leagues. Each first class passenger is allowed 165 lbs. weight of luggage, but two centimes per nautical league is charged for every 22 lb. extra, or about 1£. 7s. per cwt. from Alexandria to Malta. In no case however is the baggage of a passenger to exceed 660 lbs. weight, and it must be secured in trunks or boxes bearing the inscription of their names and places of destination. Children under ten years of age accompanying a first class passenger, pay second class fare, or 7£. 14s. 4½d., and those accompanying a second class passenger have to pay third class fare or 3£. 17s 7d.; those of the 3rd class, pay half fare; second class fare is paid for female, and third class for men servants.

After making all arrangements for his passage the traveller will naturally look out for means of passing his idle hours, till the time of departure. As a place of residence Alexandria is decidedly preferable to Cairo, and indeed may bear a comparison with most of the European sea ports on the Mediterranean. The city is defended on the land side by double walls of recent construction, with parapets for musketry, and are flanked at intervals by towers mounting artillery. Between the two walls are two strong forts commanding the other defences.

The houses in the city are lofty and some of those called Okellas, contain five or six hundred persons. The shops at Alexandria are remarkably good, and European articles are procurable at them for little more than the usual cost in the countries whence they are brought to Egypt. The Bazaars are excellent and the commerce of the place very great.—Every thing in fact indicates a thriving trade and brisk circulation of money. Accounts are kept in Austrian Dollars, Paistrees and Paras—40 Paras = 1 Paistre—20 Paistre = 1 Austrian Dollar, which latter coin is about equivalent to four shillings English. Alexandria possesses a Protestant chapel, but this place of worship is said to be but indifferently attended. The society consists chiefly of the consular circle, for the mercantile class are too much occupied with business to give their time or thoughts to such trifles, and they have not a high character for hospitality. Amongst the amusements, amateur plays and concerts are frequent, as are subscription balls, where a gaming table forms rather a too important feature in the evening's relaxations.

The only ancient monuments now worthy of notice, are the celebrated column of Dioclesian, called Pompey's pillar, and the beautiful obelisk, known by the name of Cleopatra's needle: but there is much to interest a stranger amongst the modern sights of the city; of which the Naval Arsenal is perhaps the best worthy of notice, both from the magnificence of the establishment, and the perfection to which it has been brought in a very short period. Its storehouses and workshops are in handsome stone buildings near the docks. The lower story is appropriated to smiths, carpenters, shipwrights, coopers, &c. and store rooms for heavy articles. Above, are the warehouses for sail cloth, clothing, instruments, &c. with tailors and sailmakers work rooms; and one of these buildings now used as a rope walk is a thousand feet in length. The Dock yard contains four stone slips for building vessels of the largest class: Mahomed Ali when

at Alexandria, passes much of his time in the Naval Arsenal, where he has had an apartment fitted up for his accommodation. His palace is situated on a point to the north of the city, and near to it, is a semaphore, by which his commands are conveyed to Cairo in forty five minutes. To the south west of the city, is the basin at the head of Mahmoodyeh, along the banks of which, many country houses have been erected and gardens laid out: whereunto the wealthy inhabitants retire during the hot season. Contrary to the Mooselmaun doctrine of predestination, the Viceroy has of late years taken measures to prevent the spread of the plague, by establishing a Lazaretto, which during the short period of five years, is said to have stopped the introduction of the disease six different times. Ere quitting Alexandria, it may not be amiss to mention, that Dr. Laidlaw, an English Physician, practices in that city.

The passage to Malta generally occupies about six days. The approach to this island is very beautiful, but it lays so low as to be little seen from any distance. Malta is about twenty miles in length, and from ten to twelve broad. The entrance into the quarantine bay is extremely narrow. The Lazaretto is an extensive building, or rather series of buildings, on a Peninsula which juts out into the lesser harbour, westward of Valetta, and which by an artificial cut has been completely insulated. The buildings of the Lazaretto are surrounded by a triple line of high walls towards the land; besides an extensive area enclosed, wherein many hundred persons may be encamped, should the appearance of disease render such precaution necessary. Opposite to the Lazaretto, on the main land, is the health office, where the Officers of the establishment, transact their business; and beneath is the '*parlatorio*,' wherein, communication with proper restrictions, is permitted with individuals under quarantine on shipboard.

The whole establishment is entirely under the superintendent of quarantine. The Captain of the Port and the Physician of the health office, examine all shipping approaching the harbour, to ascertain the port whence the vessel has arrived, nature of the cargo and state of health of the Crew. The apartments of the Lazaretto are tolerably large and airy, and their windows command a good view of the harbour with the adjacent country. Each person has a guardian to see after him, and every vessel two; they receive daily wages from those on whom they are in attendance; their duty is to pre-

vent contact between parties whose period of confinement is unequal, and to hinder their touching any one not in quarantine. Company may however be received in the *parlatorio*, or at a distance, on the terraces of the building. Provisions are supplied by a person called a *Spenditore*, who either provides them himself, or procures them from one of the Hotels in Valetta. The period of quarantine varies; ships and passengers from the eastward are generally subjected to twenty-five days confinement, including the days of entrance and departure; but Her Majesty's vessels are treated less rigorously than merchantmen. The regulations of the establishment are excellent, and all its officers remarkable for civility to strangers. The hotels at Malta are numerous and very good, and their comforts cannot fail to be properly appreciated after leaving the Lazaretto; but the charges are it is true somewhat high.

Malta is a most extraordinary island, its views are beautiful, and the fortifications of immense strength. The various quarters of Valetta are enclosed by lines, forming works of such extent and magnitude, that if fully garrisoned, they might be deemed impregnable; but to man them, 25,000 troops would be requisite. On the ramparts of this city are upwards of a thousand guns, and both art and nature seem to have combined in its defence. The principal streets of Valetta are eight in number, well paved and lighted, and running in parallel lines, intersected by eleven smaller ones. Rows of houses front the works all round, with a broad road between for carriages. Both public and private buildings are superior to those in any other city. The houses are of solid stone with terraced roofs, and their floors, staircases, &c. all of the same substance. The lower stories are used as shops or dwellings for the poorer classes. A *Mezzanino* or *entresol* is beneath the first floor, on which the principal apartments are situated. Each house has generally a court yard with a tank or well. A house containing twelve or fourteen apartments, may be rented at twenty pounds sterling per annum. Water is supplied by means of an aqueduct nearly a mile in length, and the rain water is preserved in numerous tanks and cisterns. The Church of St. John is a magnificent building, which the French plundered of every thing valuable when they invaded the island, save a silver gate that escaped their rapacity, by the ingenuity of the Maltese who painted it black. The Grand Master's Palace, now the residence of the Governor, is an immense structure, whose large and lofty chambers are splendidly enriched with paintings, damasks and superb furni-

ture. The collection of arms, is well arranged, and worthy of notice. The ramparts cannot be visited by our countrymen without emotion, as containing monuments to some of the best and bravest names in our naval and military annals. The roads throughout Malta are good, and water communication is constant between the Cities on either side the harbour.

The upper classes in Malta dress like other Europeans ; the lower orders wear a loose cotton shirt, with a wide vest or jacket, with silver or gold buttons, girded on with a twisted scarf or sash, loose trousers, leaving the legs bare, and sandals called *korch*. The women are partial to the national dress, consisting of a short cotton shift, petticoat generally blue, corset with sleeves, and an upper robe opening at the side. The hair worn in a high top knot, filled with powder and pomatum, and the face concealed with a kind of veil called *faldetta*. This dress is invariably worn at church, although most ladies of the upper class have adopted the English costume on other occasions.

The principal agricultural productions of Malta are cotton, grain, and sulla, besides a large quantity of vegetables. Its fruits are excellent, particularly oranges, considered the finest in the Mediterranean; it produces also very superior melons. The herds and flocks of cattle and sheep are numerous, and their flesh possesses a peculiarly delicious flavour from feeding in pasturage filled with aromatic plants, which doubtless contribute also to the excellence of the honey. Poultry is good and plentiful, and quails with other wild fowl visit the island at times, in enormous quantities. But enough of Malta. I shall now embark the traveller in a French steamer to Marseilles, the passage whereunto, occupies about five day and costs not quite 10 £ sterling ; should he however prefer making the *trajet* in an English vessel, the expense from Malta to Falmouth is 27 £. and he may calculate on reaching his destination in thirteen days, with a chance on his way of obtaining a glimpse of Pantalasia and the coast of Sicily. After a peep at Bona and the snow capped Atlas, he will probably enter the bay of Algiers, a beautiful harbour surrounded with hills highly cultivated, amidst which many pretty villas are visible. The town itself is built on a declivity, and appears when viewed from the roadstead owing to the narrowness of its streets, to be a dense mass of buildings. Gibraltar is so well known that to offer a description would be intrusive, I shall therefore confine my

self to stating, that there is but one hotel in the town, where, to use the words of a gentleman who recently sojourned therein, "the traveller will find every thing low except the charges." The living is said to be bad; wines worse, beds damp and filled with vermin!

If the traveller have the luck to touch at Cadiz he will also meet with an English Hotel of even inferior calibre to that at Gibraltar. Cadiz is now a sad tumble down place; its streets disgustingly filthy, and its fortifications dilapidated. It however possesses one redeeming object, in the new Cathedral at present building, which edifice both in size and sculptuary decorations, is said to be a most magnificent specimen of modern architecture; and here we shall bid the traveller

F A R E W E L L.

APPENDIX.

THE following extracts from the works of Richardson and Hamilton relative to the principal ruins at Luxor, Carnac, Bibanool Moolk, Medinet Aboo, and Dendera, are given as likely to be acceptable to those who visit those wondrous Monuments of antiquity.

LUXOR.

[Hamilton's *Egyptica*, p. 114.]

"In approaching this temple from the north, the first object is a magnificent propylon, or gateway, which is two hundred feet in length, and the top of it fifty-seven feet above the present level of the soil. In front of the entrance are the two most perfect obelisks in the world, each of a single block of red granite, from the quarries of Elephantine; they are between seven and eight feet square at the base, and above eighty feet high; many of the hieroglyphical figures with which they are covered are an inch and three quarters deep, cut with the greatest nicety and precision. Between these obelisks and propylon are two colossal statues, also of red granite; though buried in the ground to the chest, they still measure twenty-one and twenty-two feet from thence to the top of their mitres. The attention of the traveller is soon diverted from these masses, to the sculptures which cover the eastern wing of the north front of the propylon, on which is a very animated description of a remarkable event in the campaigns of some Osymandrias or Sesostris.*" The "ruined portico," which is entered from the gateway, is of "very large dimen-

See the whole description in Hamilton, p. 115 to 118.

sions" [p. 119,]; "from this a double row of seven columns with lotus capitals, two and thirty feet in circumference conducts you into a court one hundred and sixty feet long, and one hundred and forty wide, terminated at each side by a row of columns, beyond which is another portico of thirty-two columns, and the adytum, or interior apartments of the building."

[Richardson's Travels, vol. ii. p. 84.]

"The temple of Luxor was probably built on the bank of the Nile for the convenience of sailors and wayfaring men; where, without much loss of time, they might stop, say their prayers, present their offerings, &c. Great and magnificent as it is, it only serves to shew us the way to a much greater, to which it is hardly more in comparison than a kind of porter's lodge; I mean the splendid ruin of the temple at Carnac. The distance from Luxor to Carnac is about a mile and a half or two miles. The whole road was formerly lined with a row of sphinxes on each side. At present these are entirely covered up for about two-thirds of the way, on the end nearest to Luxor. On the latter part of the road near to Carnac, a row of criosphinxes (that is, with a ram's head and a lion's body) still exist on each side of the way."

CARNAC.

[Hamilton, p. 122.]

"The name of Diospolis is sufficient to entitle us to call the grand temple at Carnac the temple of Jupiter. This temple has twelve principal entrances, each of which is composed of several propyla and colossal gateways, or *moles*, besides other buildings attached to them, in themselves larger than most other temples. One of the propyla is entirely of granite, adorned with the most finished hieroglyphics. On each side of many of them have been colossal statues of basalt, breccia, and granite; some sitting, some erect, from twenty to thirty feet in height.

"The body of the temple, which is preceded by a large court, at whose sides are colonnades, of thirty columns in length, and through the the middle of which are two rows of columns fifty feet high, consists, first, of a prodigious hall, or portico, whose roof is sustained by one hundred and thirty-four columns, some of which are twenty-six feet in circumference, and others thirty-four; then are four beautiful

obelisks, marking the entrance to the adytum, near which the monarch is represented as embraced by the arms of Isis.

“ The adytum itself consists of three apartments, entirely of granite. The principle room, which is in the centre, is twenty feet long, sixteen wide, and thirteen feet high. Three blocks of granite form the roof, which is painted with clusters of guilt stars, on a blue ground. Beyond are other porticoes and galleries, which have been continued to another propylon, at the distance of two thousand feet from that at the western extremity of the temple.

“ It may not be uninteresting to add a few more particulars relative to this temple, the largest perhaps, and certainly one of the most ancient in the world.

“ Two of the porticoes within it appear to have consisted of pillars, in the form of human figures, in the character of Hermes, that is, the lower part of the body hidden, and unshapen, with his arms folded, and in his hand the insignia of divinity; perhaps the real origin of the Grecian Caryatides.

“ Exclusive of these columnar statues, which have been thirty-eight in number, and the least of them thirty feet high, there are fragments more or less mutilated, of twenty-three other statues, in granite, breccia, and basalt, seventeen of which are colossal, and have been placed in front of the several entrances. They are in general from twenty-five to thirty feet in height, and executed in the best Egyptian style.

C.

BIBEN OOL MOOLK,

OR THE TOMBS OF THE KINGS.

[Richardson's Travels, vol. i. p. 264.]

“ IT is a most dismal looking spot, a valley of rubbish, without a drop of water, or blade of grass. The entrance to the tombs looks out from the rock like the entrance to so many mines; and were it not for the recollections with which it is peopled, and the beautiful remains of ancient art which lie hid in the bosom of the mountain, would hardly ever be visited by man or beast. The heat is excessive, from the confined dimension of the valley, and the reflection

of the sun from the rock and sand. The whole valley is filled with rubbish that has been washed down from the rock, or carried out in the making of the tombs, with merely a narrow road up the centre.'

[Richardson's Travels, vol. i. p. 266.]

“Diodorus Siculus states, on the authority of the Egyptian's priests, that forty-seven of these tombs were entered in their sacred registers, only seventeen of which remained in the time of Ptoemy Lagus. And in the 180th Olympiad about 60 years B. C., when Diodorus Siculus was in Egypt, many of these were greatly defaced. Before Mr. Belzoni began his operations in Thebes, only eleven of these tombs were known to the public. From the great success that crowned his exertions, the number of them is nearly double. The general appearance of these tombs is that of a continued shaft, or corridor, cut in the rock, in some places spreading out into large chambers; in other places small chambers pass off by a small door from the shaft &c. In some places where the rock is low and disintegrated, a broad excavation is formed on the surface, till it reaches a sufficient depth of solid stone, when it narrows, and enters by a door of about six or eight feet wide, and about ten feet high. The passage then proceeds with a gradual descent for about a hundred feet, widening or narrowing according to the plan or object of the architect, sometimes with side chambers, but more frequently not. The beautiful ornament of the globe, with the serpent in its wings, sculptured over the entrance. The ceiling is black with silver stars, and the vulture, with outspread wings, holding a ring and a broad feathered sceptre by each of his feet from feet, is frequently repeated on it, with numerous hieroglyphics, which are white or variously colored. The walls on each side are covered with hieroglyphics, and large sculptured figures of the deities of Egypt, and of the hero for whom the tomb was excavated. Sometimes both the hieroglyphics, and the figures are wrought in intaglio; at other times they are in relief; but throughout the same tomb they are generally all of one kind. The colours are green, blue, red, black, and yellow, on a white ground, and in many instances are as fresh and vivid as if they had not been laid on a month. Intermixed with the figures, frequently meet with curious devices, representing tribunals where people are upon their trials, and sometimes under-punishment; the preparation of mummies, and people

bearing them in procession on their shoulders; animals tied for sacrifice, and partly cut up; and occasionally the more agreeable pictures of entertainments, with music and dancing, and well-dressed people listening to the sound of the harp, played by a priest, with his head shaved, and dressed in a loose flowing white robe, shot with red stripes."

D.

[Hamilton, p. 168.]

"Two other colossal statues, called also by some, the statues of Memnon, are in the plain about half way between the desert and the river. The inundation had hardly left them early in January, and we had some difficulty in reaching them on that account. They are about fifty feet high, and seated each on a pedestal six feet in height, eighteen long, and fourteen broad. The stone of which they are formed is of a reddish grès."

These two statues are, by the Arabs, familiarly called Shamy and Damy.

E.

MEDINET HABOO.

[Hamilton, p. 137.]

"ONE outward inclosure, or brick wall, seems to have contained three distinct, though connected buildings, to which we may arbitrarily assign the names of the chapel, the palace, and the temple. [p. 138.] The principle entrance to the palace from the plain being blocked up, it is only to be approached now by a side door-way from the pronoas of the chapel. Of this building, which may once have been the residence of the sovereigns of Egypt, one tower only is remaining. This was divided into three stories, in each of which are two apartments. The stone pavement of the lower rooms is still perfect, but the upper floors, and the wooden beams which supported them, have entirely disappeared. The interior walls have not such a profusion of sculptures as those without. At each side of one of the windows is an Isis, with the hawk's wing, kneeling, and wearing the lunar crescent on her head. At another window are four projecting sphinxes; and in a corner of one of the rooms

are two females, with baskets of lotuses on their heads, carrying a plate of cakes to the king, who is sitting; before him stands another female, with the same head-dress, stretching out her arm, while he puts some of the delicacies into her mouth."

F.

[Hamilton, p. 150.]

"**ΕΒΕΚ**, the most northern of all the the Theban monuments, is only remarkable because the plan on which it is constructed is very different from that of all other temples in Egypt. It has a single row of columns in front, and the rest of the building is distributed into a variety of comparatively small apartments."

G.

MEMNONIUM.

[Richardson's Travels, vol ii. page 19.]

"**HAVING** retraced our steps along the ancient avenue, to the edge of the rocky flat, we turned southward, and in a few minutes reached the Memnonium. On our way hitherto we passed many huts, and many immense piles of unburnt brick, exactly like those large square piles that are erected for being burnt. I am rather disposed to think that they were only kept there till wanted for the purpose of building. The term Memnonium is used by Strabo to designate that part of ancient Thebes, which lies on the west side of the river. The French Savans, however, without any sufficient reason, have restricted it to the magnificent ruin which we are going to describe. This beautiful relic of antiquity looks to the east and is fronted by a stupendous propylon of which two hundred and thirty four feet in length are still remaining. The propylon stands, on the edge of the soil; but the area cultivable, or space for the Dromos behind it is floored by the solid rock of which the rest of the temple is erected. The eastern wall is much fallen down, and both ends are greatly delapidated. Every stone in the propylon appears to have been shaken and loosened in its place, as if from the concussion of an earthquake, for no human violence seems adequate to pro-

duce such an effect in such an immense mass of building as that under consideration. A stair enters from each end, by which to ascend to the top of the propylon, from which passages go off in a number of chambers, as in the temples of Phylæ, Edfou, &c."

The reader is referred to Dr. Richardsons work for a description of the sculpture on the wall of the Temple.

[Hamilton, p. 107.]

"Among other dimensions of this colossus, I found that it measured six feet ten inches over the foot, and sixty-two or sixty-three feet round the shoulders. This enormous statue has been broken off at the waist, and the upper part is now laid prostrate on the back, the face is entirely obliterated, and next to the wonder excited at the boldness of the sculptor who made it, and the extraordinary powers of those who erected it, the labour and exertions that must have been used for its destruction are most astonishing. It could only have been brought about with the help of military engines, and must then have been the work of a length of time. Its fall has carried along with it the whole of the wall of the temple which stood within its reach. It was not without great difficulty and danger that we could climb on its shoulder and neck and in going from thence upon its chest, I was assisted by my Arab servant who walked by side, in the hieroglyphical characters engraven on its arm."

DENDERA.

[Hamilton, p. 194.]

"THE great Temple of Venus or Isis, which we were now come to, presented itself to us in all its original magnificence. The centuries it has seen, have scarcely affected it in any important part; and have given it no greater appearance of age and ruin than what serves to render it more venerable and imposing. After seeing innumerable monuments of the same kind throughout the Thebaid, it seemed as if we were now arrived at the highest pitch of architectural excellence that was ever attained on the borders of the Nile. Here we found concentrated the united labour of ages, and the last effort of human art and industry in that regular uniform

line of construction which had been adopted in the earliest times. After admiring the general effect of the whole mass, its elegance, solidity, correct proportions, and graceful outlines, it was difficult to decide on what particular objects were to be first examined. Whether its sculptures or paintings, typical and ornamental, the distribution of the interior apartments, the details of the capitals on columns, the mystical meaning of particular representations here seen for the first time; the Zodiacs*, or the other celestial phenomena, sculptured on the ceilings; all seemed objects of high interest and closer inspection. The portico consists of twenty-four columns in three rows, each above twenty-two feet in circumference, thirty-two feet high and covered with hieroglyphics. The peculiar form of the square capital with a front face of the goddess on each side is understood by a view of the drawing which I have given of the building as it now appears. We were at first struck by the singularity of an idea so foreign to the common notions of Greek architecture; but the eye is soon reconciled to it, and the solemn and mild monotony of these faces impresses the spectator with a silent reverential awe, a willing conviction of the immediate presence of the deity of the place in her most gracious character; and, indeed, the Greeks, in their Caryatides, seem in some degree to have added their sanction to the principle."

[p. 197.]

"The sekos, or interior of the temple, consists of several apartments, all the walls and ceilings of which are in the same way covered with religious and astronomical representations. The roofs are like the rest in Egypt, flat; the oblong masses of stone resting on the side walls; and when the distance of these is too great, one or two rows of the columns carried down the middle of the apartment, by which the roof is supported. The capitals of these columns are very richly ornamented with the budding lotus, the stalks of which being carried down some way below the capital, give the shaft the appearance of being fluted, or rather scalloped."

* The principal Zodiac, has since been removed.

APPENDIX, A.

FROM "WILKINSON'S TRAVELS"

In making preparations for a journey to Egypt it will be necessary that the traveller, if unacquainted with Arabic, should either provide himself with a servant at Malta, who understands that language or afterwards look out for one at Qaherah on his arrival in the Frank quarter, where several of the natives may be found who are in the habit of accompanying European travellers, and speak Italian and sometimes French. Egyptian servants, it is true, make but poor interpreters before Osmanlees, not because the Turkish language is required, but from the contempt in which they are held by their rulers, and the consequent want of confidence they feel, added to their naturally uncouth manners; but as the traveller has little occasion to visit them, this is not a very material point. Dragomen are seldom to be met with who can either be trusted, or who are at all useful; and if his object is to see the country, without being desirous of paying a visit of ceremony to Turkish commandants, — which are as unprofitable as disagreeable, — he will have every reason to be satisfied with his European and Egyptian domestics.

I do not pretend to give an exact list of all the requisites for this journey, as many must depend entirely upon himself; I shall merely point out the most necessary: * — as a camp-bedstead, bedding, and mosquito curtain; a campstool and drawing table, umbrella, double or lined; drawing pencils, paper, and Indian-rubber; and if he intends to follow European customs † a plentiful supply of tea, wine, ‡ cognac, aromatic and distilled vinegar, and as many luxuries as he may think proper. For observations, a sextant and artificial horizon, or rather Captain Kater's repeating circle, chronometer, large and small telescope, siphon barometer, thermometers, &c. with a good measuring tape. Every instrument should be, when it is possible, of the same materials throughout, wood and metal ill according with the heat of an Egyptian climate; and in their cases nails answer better than glue. In his medicine chest the most necessary things are, — a lancet, diachylon and blistering plaster, salts, rhubarb, cream of tartar, ipecacuanha, sulphate of bark,

* Tent, ladder, carpet, cushions, tables and the like, may be purchased or ordered in Qaherah.

† A filterer is not necessary, as the Qeneh jars supply its place.

‡ I believe white to be better than red brandy.

James's powders, calomel, laudanum, sugar of lead, or sulphate of zink* nitre, oil of peppermint, and other common medicines:

The choice of his library will depend, of course, on his occupations or taste; I shall only, therefore, recommend Larcher's *Herodotus*, M. Champollion's *Phonetic System of Hieroglyphics*, Pococke, Denon, Hamilton's *Ægyptiaca*, *Modern Traveller*, and Colonel Leake's or my own *Map of Egypt*, with that of Mr. Parke and Mr. Scoles of *Nubia*; to which may be added Browne, Felzoni, Burckhardt, Ptolemy, Strabo, and Pliny; but of these three last, as well as of Diodorus, extracts will suffice if he considers them too voluminous.

In crossing the sea, he will find greater comforts, and less civility, on board an English, than a foreign vessel, and should leave it to the captain to provide the table.

On arriving at Alexandria he may either put up at (or *with*) one of the inns in the Frank quarter, or remain on board the vessel. Though the accommodation in the former is far from being good, it is more convenient than to be obliged continually to look out for a boat on his return from visiting the few objects worthy of notice in the town; and, in addition to this, the gates are closed at night.

In visiting the catacombs the excursion by water is preferable, from the convenience of carrying provisions and tier requisites; among which he must not omit wax candles or torches, a rope, and (if he intends to take measurements of the architectural details, a short ladder. He will save time by going to them before he leaves the ship.

In taking a boat for Qaherah he had better hire a larger sort of *qangeh* called *dahabeeh*, the price† of which will depend on the number of men and time of year: for when they are engaged in bringing corn from Upper Egypt, the price is increased in proportion as the number of unemployed boats is diminished. For the journey he had better be provided with some biscuit, as good bread is not always to be obtained, nor is it convenient to stop to purchase it when the wind is fair.

ing at Boolaq,‡ the port of Qaherah, he may send to the consulate to request a *Qawass* or *Yessakgee* generally, but er-

* These need no use in ophthalmia, in which complaint the antiphlogistic System is necessary. The principal precaution against this and dysentery is to guard against a check of perspiration. There is seldom any need of adopting a particular mode of living in Egypt, as is often imagined; but it may be as well for some persons to avoid the use of cows milk in summer, and at any time if not previously boiled. Fruit is by no means prejudicial, but fish does not agree with every one in the hot season.

† Perhaps from 50 to 120 piastres.

‡ From Alexandria to Boolaq takes about three days; from thence to Thebes, on the average, about twenty; then to the Cataracts about four or five more. Vide p. 192 and 584.

reasonably, called Janissary—to pass his baggage at the custom house, who will also procure camels; and unless he is acquainted with the consul, he must be contented with an inn in the Frank quarter. But if he intends making a stay there, he had better procure a house in some street in the vicinity, the price of which will vary from 50 to 100 piastres* a month, while those within the Frank quarter would exceed double that sum.

In his visit to the *bazar* he must not forget to purchase a carpet (*segadeh*) or two, and a few mats, by which his room becomes comfortable, with furniture that equally suits a boat on going up the Nile.

Should he inquire if the Turkish dress is necessary, I answer for a voyage in Upper Egypt it is by no means so; for Qaherah it is convenient from not attracting notice; and for a journey in the Desert, as to the Oasis or Berenice, it is indispensably necessary; but not so on the Suez and Kossâyr roads. One remark, however, I must be allowed to make on dress in that country,—that a person is never respected who is badly dressed, of whatever kind the costume may be, and no where does exterior appearance go so far as in Egypt.

In going to the Pyramids of Geezeh he may take a bed, or a mat and carpet, with a small stock of provisions, and if he makes any stay there, he may procure bread from Geezeh or Kerdâsee. A lantern, candles, a small broom (in order to have one of the grottoes † swept, which makes a tolerable abode), and above all, a mosquito net and umbrella are requisite.

On quitting Qaherah for Upper Egypt, he had better engage a *dahabeh*, or if he is not pressed for time, and prefer a spacious and comfortable boat, a *maash*; but on returning a *qangeh* is preferable, the *maash* being too heavy for oars, and moving but little quicker than the rate of the stream; nor can it pass the cataract. To remedy this inconvenience he may take a *qangeh* also, and on arriving at E' Sooon pay off the large boat, and pass the cataract to Nubia in the light one which for returning has a great advantage; or, if he remains long at Thebes, he may dismiss his *maash* and send to Qaherah for a *qangeh*.

The price of the former is from 600 to 800 piastres a month, the *qangeh* and *dahabeh* from 250 to 600. A written agreement must be made with the *ryis* or captain of the boat; in which it will be as well to stipulate that he

* Fifteen piastres being equivalent to a dollar, or seventy to a pound sterling; but they are constantly decreasing in value.

† They lie in the eastern face of the hill on which the Pyramids stand, about one thousand feet to the south-east of that of Cheops.

shall not take passengers, or merchandise of any kind, and that the whole boat shall be at the traveller's disposal, to start or halt at his command; that two of the sailors shall keep watch at night, and that no one shall quit the boat, on the pretence of visiting relations or with similar pleas, without previously asking permission. The hire of the first month may be paid in advance and when in Upper Egypt half of each successive month, or the wages of the boatmen only, which are 25 piastres a month each. By all means the *ryis* and boatmen must be made obedient to orders, he will otherwise find them insufferably unruly and continually troublesome, kind words being always considered by them the result of fear or inexperience; nor, unless he maintains a strict discipline, can he venture to give them a sheep at the large towns. But before his departure, his European servant must see that all the oars are on board, and the sails in good condition.

A good supply of biscuit is very necessary, as bread is not always to be met with at the small villages in Egypt, and much less in Nubia. He will also require a *qufas*, or coop for fowls, with a moveable drawer at the bottom, as in birdcages; ten or twelve *qoullé* or *birdaks*; a *zeer*, or water-jar (and some almond paste for purifying the water); a *zemzeméh*,* or water bottle of Russian leather for excursions to the ruins; and if he has a large boat, a donkey, but at all events a saddle, both which may be bought at Qaherah. He should provide candles, coffee, sugar, flour, rice, tobacco, *mishmish* and *qumr-e' deen* (dried apricots), and whatever necessaries or luxuries he may want, before he leaves Boolaq, as few are to be obtained in Upper Egypt.

Previous to putting his things on board, the *ryis* must make an awning of mats or sail cloth before the cabin, supported by framework; and if the boat is old or wants painting, the sailors must wash the cabin, under the inspection of a servant, and paint † both the rooms, all the crevices having been previously stopped with putty. This precaution is necessary if he wishes to pass comfortable nights. An iron rat-trap, which he must bring from Europe, will also be of service.

With regard to presents in Upper Egypt, it may be laid down as a general rule that they are quite unnecessary. It will, however sometimes happen that the civilities of a *Shekh Bédé* or even of a Turkish Governor, require some return, in which case

*The seams must be first of all rubbed with a mixture of melted tallow and wax, and when this dries it may be filled; but afterwards it must never be left without water.

† Or a tent.

‡ The most expeditious mode is to use *moghraz* (red ochre) and egg shells but it is not the most elegant.

some English gunpowder, or a watch or telescope for the latter, —and a white shawl and *tarboosh*, or a small amber mouth-piece for the former,—are more than they have any reason to expect, and although, on those occasions when their politeness arises from the hope of reward, they may be disappointed in their expectations, yet they would only consider greater presents proofs of greater ignorance in the person who made them.

After he has, by means of the *qawass* of the consulate, passed his baggage at the custom-house and hoisted the English flag,* he must look again that the number of oars is equal to that of the crew, and give orders to the *ryis* never to allow the boatmen to tie the sail, for to this almost all the accidents that happen on the Nile are to be attributed.

If he leaves Qaherah in winter, and dreads the hot weather, he should go direct up the Nile without stopping, and visit the ruins on his return; but if he is not going to Syria, and is likely to come down during the inundation, he may visit them on his way up.

The traveller coming from India, and by the Desert from Kossayr to Qeneh, who cannot forego comfort, must be provided with single-poled tents for himself and servants, with a lining of a dark color, and spare ropes and pegs; a sufficient supply of charcoal, as fuel is not met with on the road, a camp-bed with curtains, musquito net, and blankets; wax candles and lanterns; a few carpenter's tools; pack-thread and needles; lined or double umbrellas; a small carpet, mats or canvass; water-skins, and a supply of bottled water for his own use, well sealed, and packed in strong cases,—for the water of the Desert, though very passable for persons accustomed to it, may not suit the taste or expectations of every one. For ladies it will be as well to take asses, as they are a relief to the tedious motion of a camel, or of the *takht irawan*.†

A person accustomed to riding will find the dromedary preferable, as it will perform the journey with greater expedition, and with more comfort to the rider, than the tiresome and slow-paced camel; and if he is going from Egypt to India, he should procure a leather water-bottle (a *mzemeeh*),‡ which is to be slung on the saddle.

* This prevents the soldiers of the gunboats stationed at the large towns from calling to the *ryis* to stop, that they may see what merchandise he has on board.

† The *takht irawan* is not absolutely necessary, except for children.

‡ The *mzemeeh* should be filled some days before it is wanted, and be frequently shaken and washed out, to free it from the unpleasant taste of the new leather. Vide Note, p. 554.

The hire of a camel from Kossayr to Qench* should be about one dollar; and if a traveller coming from India intends visiting Thebes; he will leave the Qench road at the wells of El Eghayta, and proceed by a more southerly route to El Hegazeh, and Karnak, for which however the Arabs should not be taught to expect any additional pay.

The driver's fare is included in that of his camel, but he will look for, and may receive, if he merits it, a small present, of about one-third the original sum, on arriving at the Nile.

In riding the dromedary, the saddle used by the Maazee, and other northern tribes, is preferable to that of the Ababdeh; and a pair of saddie-bags, which may be bought in Qaherah, are very necessary additions to the saddle, being convenient for holding linen,† and serving as a support to the rider; but they must be bound round by a long thin rope. A supply of provisions must also be taken, especially biscuit, rice, hard eggs, and cooked meat (in winter), potatoes, maccaroni, and portable soup, as nothing can be procured in the Desert.

Boxes should be narrow, short, and deep, to suit a camel; and instead of a camp-bed, I should recommend two poles to fix into rings on the side of two of these trunks, one of the latter being placed at the head, the other at the foot of what, with a strong ticking firmly attached to the poles, will form a very good bedstead. A small support for the mosquito net and curtains may be added at one end.

Arabic must be spoken by some of the servants. For ladies, side saddles, are requisite.

Tents may be purchased at Qaherah; the best round single-poled green tents for about twenty or twenty-five dollars, which for high winds are preferable to those with two poles. Nets made of the date rope, for the heavy baggage should also be

* The distance is about 43 hours for a camel, the rate of whose walk is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour; but the dromedary performs the same journey in much less time, his paces varying from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 6, and upwards. The Wadde el Gush road is generally preferred, but the *derbe' Hus'sufa* which lies to the north of it, being that formerly taken by the Caravans from Coptos to Philoterus Portus. (Old Kossayr), presents some interesting objects of antiquity—as the Breccia quarries, and a succession of ancient stations, each of which had a well to supply those who passed, or who lived within them.

† Some persons, hearing that “washing is” not “done” by the natives of Egypt, have thought it necessary to carry with them a large stock of linen for the whole journey, but it is better to agree with one of the servants on this point, and to substitute for the greatest incumbrance of linen, a less bulky provision of common soap.

bought there, one pair to each camel load, which the Arabs calculate at about three *qantar** or hundred weight. The dromedary and camel saddles are provided by the Arabs. As few chairs and tables should be carried as possible; those on the principle of camp-stools are the most convenient.

At Karnak the traveller may take up his abode in the north-west tower of the Great Temple; and if he intends staying at Thebes for about a month, may send to Q'herah for a good boat; but if pressed for time, a less comfortable one may be procured at an exorbitant price at Q'neh. The hire of a *qingeh* and *dahabeeh* by the month I have already mentioned; but as the journey from Thebes to the capital may be easily performed in twelve days, or even nine, it should be much less when only taken for so short a time, though I have known fifty dollars to be asked and paid. In all cases, when a similar fraud has been practised, redress may be obtained on arriving at Q'herah, *provided* the whole of the money has not been paid in advance, which should never be done on any account.

For further information on this subject, I refer the traveller who visits the capital of Egypt, to Osman Effendee, dragoman of the Consulate, who combines with the greatest readiness to assist his compatriots, a perfect acquaintance with the customs of the country, in which he has lived so long; and to judge from my own opinion, as well as that of other travellers, I feel persuaded he will have reason to acknowledge the value of his services in the British Consulate.

APPENDIX, B.

IN introducing this imperfect Vocabulary, I must observe that it is only intended for a person travelling in Egypt, to which the dialect I have followed particularly belongs, I have kept in view, as much as possible, the English pronunciation, guiding my mode of spelling by the sound of a word, rather than by its Arabic orthography, and have consequently so far transgressed, that I have now and then introduced a *p*, which letter does not exist in Arabic, but which is nevertheless found in the pronunciation of certain words. I have also thought it better to double some of the consonants in order to point out more clearly that greater stress is to be put on those letters, rather than follow the orthography of the Arabic, where one only *w* is used. *He. his, him*, at the end of words, should properly be written with an *h*, but I have merely expressed it, as pronounced, with *oo*. For the verbs,

*The *qantar* is 110 *rottes*, and each *rotte* 12 ounces.

I have preferred the second singular of the imperative, which in Arabic shows their root better than either the present or perfect tenses. Those in Italics are either derived from, have been the origin of, or bear analogy to, an European or other foreign word.

PRONUNCIATION.

The a as in father; av as in may; à very broad.

E as in end; ee as in seek; eëh nearly as *ia* in the Italian *mia*.

Ai and ei as in German, or as y in my; but ai rather broader. A single e, at the end of words, as in Doge, stroke, &c.

Eu as in the French *feu*.

I as in is. For j I have almost always used g; indeed in Lower Egypt the g (*gin*), which *should* be soft, like our j, is made hard, and pronounced as if followed by a short i, like the Italian word *Ghiaccio*; but whatever letter it precedes or follows, it should properly be pronounced soft. For the ghain, however, I am obliged to use gh, a *hard* guttural sound.

K has in kill.

For the qaf, I prefer q without any u following it, which renders its sound very closely, and almost guttural. They pronounce the qaf very nearly in the same manner as a hard g.

K as the German ch and Greek chi, but more guttural.

O as in on, unless followed by w.

O or ō as in go; oo as in moon; ow as in cow.

U as in bud; qu as in English, *when followed by another vowel*; as quiyis, pretty; but otherwise nearly as gu, or as cu in curdle, though more guttural.

R is always to be distinctly pronounced, as well as the h in ah; this h is frequently as ch in loch.

Y as in yes at the commencement, and as in my in the middle of syllables. Before words beginning with t, th, g, d, dth, r, z, s, sh, and n, the l of the article *el* is ellipsed, and the e alone pronounced; thus, *el shemal* reads *c' shemal* the left.

ENGLISH AND ARABIC VOCABULARY.

About	howalayn	Answer, v.	rood or roodd (very sharp)
Above	fök or foke	Ant	nem'el or neml
Abundance	zeeádeli	It appears	bain or byin
Abusive words	sheteémeh	Arabic	'Arabee
By accident,	ghusbinánee i. e.	Arab i. e. of the	Bed'dowee, <i>pl.</i>
v. By force	in spite of myself	desert)	'Arab*
The accounts	el hesáb		(Shekh el A'rab, an Arab chief)
Adore, v.	ábed		
After	bād or baad	Arch, bridge	qántara
Afterwards	bāden', bad zálík	Arm (of man)	drah
Age	omr	Arms (<i>arma</i>)	silláh
His age	ómroo	Artichoke	khar-shóof
Long ago	zemán	Ashes	roomád
Air	howa or how-eh	As	zay, kayf, mitl
Alive	sáheh	Ass	homár, <i>pl.</i> hameér
All	kool'loo	Ask v.	saal, essaal
At all	wásel	At	fee
Almond	lōz or loze	Awake	sáheh
Aloc	subbára	Awning of a boat	ésheh
Also	lá-kher, gazálík	Axe, hatchet	bólta or báhta
Altitude	eritfáh	Pickaxe	fás. <i>toóree</i>
Always	dymau		B.
Amber	kehramán	Back	dahr
America	<i>Yéngee doóneea</i> (Turkish) i. e. the new world	Bad, v. Good	rádee, wáhesh, moosh-teíeh
Anchor	hélbeh, múrseh	A bag	kees or keese
Ancient	qadeém <i>anteéka</i>	Balsam	belisán
The ancients	e'nass el qadém	Bank of a river	gerf
And	oo	Barley	shay-eér
Anger	qahr, qudb, zemq	Barrel	hurmeél
Angry	qahrán, qudbán, zemqán zalán	Basket	múqtaf, <i>qof'fah</i>
To be angry	ézmúq, íqdub, in- hémmeq	— — of palm branches	qáfass
Angle	zow-yeh	— — wicker	me-shen'neh
Animal	hywán	Basin	tusht or tisht
Answer	gowáb	Bath	hammám
		Battle	hurb, shénimata
		A bat (bird)	watwát, <i>pl.</i> wata- wéet

* Beddowee and Arab have the same meaning; one is a singular, the other a plural word: thus, "That is an Arab." "Dn Beddowee;" "Those are all Arabs," "Dál keellohem A'rab."

Bear, support v.	is'ned	Blunt	bard
Bear, put up with	istáhmel	Boat	sese'énee, qyáseh, <i>feloókah</i>
Beans	fool	Boat, ship	mei'keb
Beard	daqn : his beard, dáqnoo	Boatman	nóótee, maráke- bee tyfa
Beautiful	quiyis or quéi-is	Body	béddan, gessed
Bent, v.	idrob	Boil, v.	iq'lee
Bed	fersh	Boiled (water)	muq'lee : (meat) masloóq
Because	sébbub, besébbub	Bone	adm
Bee	nahl	Book	ketáb, <i>pl.</i> koóttub
Beetle	gōrán or jorán, khónfus	Borrow	séllef
Before (time)	qub'lee	Bottle	qezas' or qezáz
Before (place)	qoddám	The bottom (of a box, &c.)	qār
The beginning	el owel, el as'sel	Box	sendoók, sendoóq
Beggar	shahát	Small box	élbeh, as, elbet e'neshóke, a snuff-box
Behind	wárra, inin quffáh	Boy	wúllet or wulled
Bell	gílgil	Brandy	áraqay or áraqee
Believe	sed'deq	Brass	naháss-ásfer
I do not believe	ána ma aseddéq- shée, or leu ased'deq	Bread	esh, khobs, kísra
Belly	botn, or batn	Roll of bread	raqeéf esh
Bellow, v. Under		Break, v.	éksar
A Bench	mus'taba	Broken	maksóór : (cut, as a rope) muq- toóá
Bend, v.	étnee, inténnee	Breast	sudr or sidr
Besides	ghayr, kheláf	Breath	néffes
Except	illa	A bribe	bálsa
The best	el áhsan	Brick	qaleb, toob áh-
Better	áh-san, a-khayr	Crude brick	toob ny [mar
A bet	ráhaneh	Bridge	qántara
Between	bayn	Bring, v.	áat, geeb
Bird (small)	asfoór, (large) tayr	Broad	areéd
A bit, piece	héteb	Broom	me-qúsheh
— of a horse	le-gám	Brother	akh
Bite, v.	odd or aod	My brother	a-khón-ya
Bitter	morr	Buffoon	soótaree
Black	áswed, <i>fem.</i> sóda, sódeh	Bug	bug
Blanket	herám	Build	ébnée
Blind	ami-án	Building	benái
Blood	dum	Bull	tōr or tore
Blow, v.	um'fookh		
A blow	derb : on the face, <i>kuff</i>		

Buffalo	gamoós	The centre	el woost
Burthen or load	hem'leh	Certainly	helbét welaboód,
of camels, &c.			maloóm
Burn	áhraq, qeed	Chain	silsilee, <i>pl.</i> se-
Burnt	mahroóq		lāsíl
Business	shoghl	Chair	koórsee, <i>pl.</i> ka-
But, <i>adv.</i>	lāken		rāsee
Button	zurár [mes'lee	hamber	ōda, <i>pl.</i> ōād
Butter	zibdeh, semn,	Change, <i>v.</i>	ghy-er
Buy, <i>v.</i>	ishteree	— money, <i>v.</i>	es'ref
	C.	Charcoal	fahm
Cabin	maq'at or maq-	Charity	has'saneh, sow-
— Inner	qat		áb, lilláh
Calculate, <i>v.</i>	khāzneh	A charm	hegáb
Call, <i>v.</i>	ábseh	(hase, <i>v.</i>	istād
	en'ōa, kel'lem,	(heap	ra-kheés
	nādem	Cheat, <i>r.</i>	ghúsh-em
It is called	ésmoo, iquóla-		ghushm
	hoo	Cheek	khud
What is its (his)	esmooy, esh	Cheese	gibn
name?	esmooy	Cherry stick pipe	shébbok ke-
A calm	ghaleénee		ráys
Camel	gémmel, <i>pl.</i> ge-	Choose, <i>v.</i>	nuq'qee
	māl	Christian	Nasránee, <i>pl.</i>
— female	nāqa		Nassára
— young male	quóot	Church	kenéseh
— young fe-	búkkara	Ceiling	suqf
male		Cinnamon	qéerfeh, i.e. bark
Camp	ar'dee	Circle	déira or dyreh
I can	ána aq-der	Citadel	qála
I cannot	ma aq-dér shee	City	medeéneh
Candle	shem'mā	Civility	maroóf
— wax	shemmā Skan-	Clear	ryeq
	deránee	Clean	nadeéf
Candlestick	shemmadán	Clever	sháter
Cannon	mádfeh	Close, near	gharéib or gha-
Cap, red	tarboósh		ryib
— white	taqeáh or ta-	Close, shut, <i>v.</i>	áqfel
	qéeh	Cloth	gooh
Cart, carriage	arabéeh	Clouds	ghaym, sa-háb
Carpet	boossát, keleém	Clover	beréem
Small carpet	segádeh	Coast	bur, shet
Carry away, <i>v.</i>	sheel, wóddée	Cock	deck
Carry, <i>v.</i> Lift		Coffee	qáh-weh
Cat	qott, f. gotta	Raw coffee	bonn
Cattle	baheém		

Coffee-pot	búkrag, ténné-keh	complaint of, <i>v.</i>	ishtékee
Coins	gíddat or gíddud	Consult, <i>v.</i>	shower
Cold	bard	Convent	dayr
The cold	el berd, <i>e'</i> súqqā	Conversation	hadeét
College	mádd-rasee	Cook	tabbákhh
Color	lon or lone, <i>pl.</i> elwán ; shikl, <i>pl.</i> ashkál colors, elwán, ashkál	Cooked, drest	mesfow-ee
		The cool	<i>e'</i> taráweh
<i>Y.</i> Black		Copper	nahass
White	ábiad, <i>fem.</i> bayda	Cord	hábbel or habl
Red	áhamar, <i>f.</i> ham'ra	Cork of a bottle	ghúttá qezáz
Scarlet	wérdee	Corn	ghul'leh
Purple	oódee	Wheat	qum'h
Primrose	búmba	Corner	rookn
Peach	khókh-ee	It costs	es'wa
— of ashes	roomádee	Cotton	qō'ton
Green	ákhder <i>f.</i> khádra	Cover, <i>v.</i>	ghut'tee
Dark blue	azreq, <i>f.</i> zer'qa ; kóhl-ee	Cough	kóhh, sehl
Sky blue	genzáree, Skanderánee	Count, <i>v.</i>	ed, áh-seb
		Country	bélled, <i>eqléem</i>
Brown	ásmer, <i>f.</i> sam'ra	The — opp to el khúlla	
Light brown	kamimónee	town	
Yellow	ásfer, <i>f.</i> sáffra	A couple	ethneén, gōz
Orange	pōrtuqúnee	Cow	búqqar, <i>pl.</i> boon-qār ; (Lat. vacca)
Spotted	menuq'qrush manqóosh	Coward	khowáf or khowwáf
Dark (color)	ghámuq	Crooked	ma-óog
Light —	maftoóh	Crocodile	temsáhh. <i>pl.</i> te-maséeh
Comb	misht	Cross	seléeb
Come, <i>v.</i>	iggee	Crow	qōráb
Come up	étla fōke or fōk	Cultivate, <i>v.</i>	ez'ra, <i>i. e.</i> sow
He is (I am) coming	hooa (ana) gye	Cup	soltanéeh
Come here	taal hénnee or taal gy, taal	Coffee-cup	finván
I came	ána gáyt	Cure, <i>v.</i>	tyeb or téieb
Compass	boósheh, bayt-ébre	Curious	agréeb
Compasses	bee-kár	Curtain	setárah
Complaint, <i>v.</i>	ishkee	Cut, <i>v.</i>	eq'ta
		Cut, <i>part. p.</i>	muqtoóā
		Cushion	me-khud'deh
			D
		Dagger	sekéen, khángerr
		Damp	táree

Danger	khōf or khofe, <i>i. e.</i> fear	Die, v.	moot
Dance, v.	er'kus	He is dying	bemoót
Dates	bel'lah	Different	bésh-qa, béshqeh
Day	yom, <i>pl.</i> iyám ; nahr	Difficult	saab, war
To-day	el yōm, c' nähr- dee	Dinner	ghúdda
Every day	kool yōm	Dirty	wússukb
A day's journey	sáffer yōm min	Dispute, v.	hánug
from hence	hénnee	A great distance	meshwár kebeér bay-it
In those days	(fee or) fil íyam dōle	Divide, v.	éqsun
Now in these--	el yom, fee háza el waqt	Divided	maqsoóm
Sunday	el had or el haíd	Doctor	hakím or hakeem
Monday	el ethneén	Dog	kelb
Tuesday	e' thelát	A dollar (coin)	reéal-fránza
Wednesday	el érba	Double, v.	étnee
Thursday	el khamées	Dove	ye-mám
Friday	e' goómā	Ring dove	qim'ree
Saturday	e' sebt, v. Morn- ing	Draw, v.	íktúb, <i>i. e.</i> write, sower
Death	mōte or mōt	Draw out (as teeth)	eq'la
Dead, s.	myit, <i>pl.</i> myiteén	A drawing	ketábeh, tassō- weér, soóra
Died, dead	mat	Dress	lips
Deaf	áttrush	Dress, v.	élbes
Deal plank	lōh ben'dookce	Drink, v.	íshroh
A great deal	keteér gówee	Drive, v.	sooq
Dear	ghálee azeéz	Dromedary	héggin
My dear	ya habeébtce, ya aynee (<i>i. e.</i> my eye)	Dromedarist or courier	haggán
Debt	dayn	Drop, v.	nuq'qed
Deep	ghareeq, ghoweét	A drop	noóqteh
The deluge	e' toofán	Drown, v.	éqh-ruq
Deny, v.	énkoor	Dry	ná-shef
Descend, v.	ínzel	Dry, v. n.	ín-shef
Descent	nezoól	Dry, v. a.	neshef
The desert	el barééh, e' ge- bál (<i>i. e.</i> the mountains)	Dumb	ékh-rus
The devil	e' Shaytán el eb- leés	Dye, v.	és-boogh
Dew	nédáa	Dye, dyer	sabágh, subbágh
		E	
		Ear	widn
		Earth	ard
		Easy	sá-hil
		East	shery
		Eat, v.	kool, ákool
		Egg	bayt

Egyptian	Mus'ree, bélle-dee, i. e. of the country	Every	kooll
Egypt	ard Musr, Misr.	Every one	koolle wá-bed, koolle hád
Upper Egypt	e' Sáeed	Every moment	kool'le saa
Elephant	feel	Faint, v.	F dookh
Nothing else, or there is no thing else	ma féesh hágeh gháyroo; lem féeha sháy gháyr-ha	The face	el wish (el widj)
Empty	fargh	A fair price	temn hallál, temn menáseh
Empty, v.	ter'regh	Fall, v.	uqā, yoóqā
The end	el á-kher	False	keddáb
The enemy	el ad'doo	His family	ahl baytoo, áh-loo
English	Ingleéz	Far	bay-ít
Enquire, v.	istüksa	How far from this ?	qud-ay min hénnee
Enter, v.	id'khood, khosh	Farther	abbād, ábbād
Entering	dá khil	A farce or absurdity	mús-khera
Entire	kool'loo, kámel	Fat, a.	seméen
Enough	bess, íkfeh, ee-kéfee, bizée, ádeb, yíkfeh	Fat, s.	semm, shahm, dehn
Equal to	qud, ála qud	Father	ab, abóo, abée
Equal to each other, alike	qud-e-bād, zay-bād'	Fatigue	tāāb
European kings	el qoronát el Frang	Do me the favor, or	tefod'-thel or vor, favorisca, tefod'-del Ital.
Exactly	temám, i. e. perfect	Fear	khōf or khófe
Exactly like it	zayoo sow-a, mítl-oo sowa	A feast	azoómeh
For example	mússalen	Feather	recsh
Except, adv.	illa	Fuel	weqeéd
An extraordinary thing	shay ageéb, agy-ib	Fig	tin
The eye	el ayn, pl. el aioón	Fight, v.	kátel, háreb
Eyebrow	há-geb, pl. how-ágib	A fight	ketál, harb, shémmata
Even, level	mesowwee	Fill, v.	em'la
Good evening, v. Morning	mes'sekoom bel kháyr, sal-khayr, sād messá-koom	Find, v.	élqah
	el messa, el ās-hééh	Finder	subā or soobá
		It is finished	khalás. khà les, khul'-les, khól-set, f.
		Fire	nar
		Fire, live coal	bus'sa, bus'set nār, gumr

ENGLISH AND ARABIC VOCABULARY.

Fire a gun	id'rob,(or syeb) el bendookéén	Fresh, new	gedcéet
The first	el ow-el, el owe- lánee	From	min
When first I came	I owel ma gayt	Fruit	fowákec
Fish	sém muk	Full	melàn, meliàn
Fisherman	sy-ád, semmák	Gain, profit	G múkseb
Flag	bayrek, <i>banday- ra, san'gak</i>	Garden	ginnayneh, bos- tàn, <i>pl.</i> ginneín, bassateén
Flat	mehuttut	Gate (door)	bab, <i>pl.</i> bibán. or aboàb
Flea	berghoót	A General	sàree-àsker. sa- re-eshishneh
Flower	zahir, nowa	He is generous	éedoo maftoóh, <i>i. e.</i> his hand is open
Flour	daqéeq	Genteel man	ràgel lateéf, — zereéf
A fly	debán, debbán	Gently	be-shwó-esli, àla màhlak
Fly, <i>v.</i>	teer	Gift	hadéeh, bak - shéesh
Fog	shahoór	Gilt	màdà-hab, mût- lee be dáhab
Fool	magnoón	Gold	dà-hab, dtháhab
Foot	qúddum (qudm)	Ginger	genzabeél
For	me-shán ali-shán	Gird, <i>v.</i>	haz'zem, it-haz' zem
Force	ghush	Girl	bint
By force, in spite of him	ghushbinánoo, ghush álay	Give, <i>v.</i>	id'dee, á'-tee
Foreign	barránee gareéb	Glad	fer-hán
Fork	shók or shoke	To be glad, <i>v.</i>	èf-rah or effrah
Good fortune	bukht, nesceb, risq	Glass	gezàss
Forgive me	sud, málésh	Gnat	namoós
Forgive, <i>v.</i>	se-máh	Go, <i>v.</i>	rooh
Fountain	fesqéeh	Go, get away, <i>v.</i>	im'shee, foot
A fowl	fur'-kher, faróog	Go in, <i>v.</i>	íd-khool, hosh
Fox	abool-hossayn, táleb	Gone	rah
Friend	sáheb, habéeb, reféeq <i>i. e.</i> companion	Going	ryeh
Free	horr	I am going	ana rye
Frenchman	<i>Franzówee, pl.</i> <i>Franzées. Fran'- gee is a corrup- tion of français; it is frequently used as a term of reproach, but never as a freeman</i>	He is gone	hooa rah
		I went	ana roht
		Go out, <i>v.</i>	étla, étla bar'ra
		Goat	may-zeh
		She goat	ánzeh
		Kid	giddee

God	Alláh, e' rob'-boona(our Lord)	Gunpowder	baroót
A god or deity	Illah, as la il-láh il' alláh, "there is no deity but God"	Gypsum	<i>gips</i> , or <i>gibs</i>
Good	teieb or tyeb, me-lééh	Hair	shar
Good for no-thing	bat-tál, ma es-wash hágeh	Half	noos, noosf
Goose	wiz	In halves	noosayn
Governor, ment	hàkem, hòkme-h	Hammer, axe	qadoóm
The Govern-ment	el bayléeq, el wesééh	A hand	eed, yed
Gradual, little	shwo-ya be by little shwó-ya	Handful	kéb-sheh
A grain	hab	Handkerchief	mandeél, mäh-rama
Grand	ā-zeém	Happy	fer-hàn, mab-scót
Gratis	bellésh	Harbour	mérseh, scála
A grave	toórbah, <i>pl.</i> toó-roh	Hare, rabbit	érneb
Great	kebéeer, <i>pl.</i> koo-bàr	Harm	dúrrer, doróora, zúrrer
Greek	<i>Roómeé</i> , borrowed from Romanus	To do harm, v.	door, idóor
Ancient Greek	<i>Yoonánee</i> , <i>i. e.</i> Ionian	There is no harm, never mind	ma feesh durrer
Grieved	hazéén	In haste	qawám, belággel
Grind, v.	ís-han	A hat	<i>bornâyta</i> (from Ital.)
A mortar	mús-han, hòne	Hate, v.	ékrah, yékrah
Grind (in a mill), v.	ít-han	Hawk	suqr
Groom	sy-is	Hay	drees
Grotto	ma-ghàra	He, it	hoóá ; she, héea
The ground	el ard	Head	rās
A guard	ghuffeer, <i>pl.</i> ghúffara	Heap	kóm, or kóme
By guess	be tekhe-meén	Hear, v.	és-ma
A guide	khebeéree	Heart	qulb
He is not guilty	mà loósh zemb sumgh	Heat, v.	sá-khen, ham'-mee
	<i>bendookééh</i> (being originally brought from Venice)	Heat, s.	har, sokhnééh, ham'moo
		Heaven	semma
		—, paradise	gen'neh
		Heavy	teqéel
		The heel	el káb
		Hebrew	<i>Hebránee</i> , <i>Ya-hóodee</i>
		Height	él-oo, elloo, er-tifáh
		High ground	elwàieh
		Hell	gohen'netm

Herbs	ha-shéesh, kho- dár	Hundred	méea
Here	hénnee, héní	Two hundred	meetáyn
Come here	taal hénnee	Three hundred	toólte-meéa
Hereafter	mun de'lwàqt, mir. el-yóm	Hungry	gayān
Hide, v.	khub'bee	Hunt, v.	seed, istád, ét. rood e'sayd
Hidden	mista-khub'bee	Hunter	syád, ghunnás, bò rdee
High	aálee	Husbandman	fel-láh; <i>pl.</i> fel- lahéen
Hill	kóm, gébel or gebbel	Husband	gōz, zōge I.
Hinder, v.	hōsh	I.	ána
Hire, s.	kérree; v. ekree	Jar	jar'ra, qiddreh
His	betá-oo; betáb- too, <i>fem.</i>	Javelin	hárbeh, khsisht
Hold, v.	imsek	Ice	telg
Hallo	fargh	Identical	bi záttoo
Hole	kherq	Idole	tum'bal
Bored, pierced	makhróoq	Idol	sóora, mas- khóota
His home	báytoo	Jernsalem	el Qotts (Cady- tis)
At home	fil bayt	Jew	Yahóodee
Honest man	rágel mazboót	Ancient Jews	Béni 'Izraél
Honey	ásal ábiad, or assal e'nahl	If	in-kán, izakán, izza, lo kán, mut'tama
I hope, or please	Inshállah	Ignorant, novice	gha-shéem
God		Ill, a.	me-shów-esh, nián
Horn	qorn; <i>pl.</i> qoró- on	Illness	ta-showéesh
Horse	hossán; horses. khayl	I imagine, v.	tokh-méenee, ana azóon
Mare	fáras	Impudence	kóotr el kaláma
Colt	môlr	In, within	góoa; at, fee
Horseman	khy-ál, fá-res	Income	erád
Hot	bá-mee, sokhn	Indige	néeleh
— weather	har	Infidel	káfer, <i>pl.</i> koofár and kaferéen
House	bayt, ménzel, méskun	Inquire, v.	sāal, es-sāal
Hour	sāā	For instance	mússalen
How	kayf	Instead	bedál
How do you do	ikáyfek, zay'ak, kayf-el-kayf, tyebéen	Instrument	dooláb, i. e. ma- chine
Human	insanéeh	— tools	ed't
Humidity	rotóobeh, tará- weh, néddeh		

Intestines	mussarâen	Labor	L.
Intoxicated	sakrân	Ladder	taab
Joke	layb, mûs-khera, dayhek	Lady	s'l'lem
Journey	asîfer	Lake	sit, sit'teh
Joy	ferrah	Lame	beérkeh
Joyful	fer-hân, mab- sôot	Lamp	ârug
Iron	hadéet	Lantern	qandéel
Irrigate, v.	isqee	Land	fa-uóos
Is there? therefore is		Land	ard, bur (opp. to sea)
There is not	ma feesh	Large	kebéer, aróed, wá-sa
Island	gezéeroh	The last	el á-kher, el akhránee
Judge	qádee	Last, v.	ô'qutketéer, istâh-mel
Its juice	môietoo K.	It is late	el waqt iâh
Keep, take care	istâhus, áhfod of	Laugh, v.	it-hak
Keep, hold, v.	im'sek. hōsh	Laughter	déhek
Kettle	būk-raq	Law, justice	shurrâ
Key	muf-tâ	Lead, s.	rossâas
Kidney	kaylweh, kilweh	Leaf	wâraqeh, war'- raq
Kill, v.	mow et	Leap, v.	noot, nut
Killed	mat, my-it	Learn, v.	itaâlem, álem
Kind, s.	gens	Lesse (of a house)	o'gera, kérree
Kind, a.	sâhab maróof, hinéiin	Leave, s.	ézu, egâzeh
King	mélek, or mel- lek, soltân	Without leave, min ghayr egâzeh	
Kingdom	mém-lekeh	Leave, v.	khal'lee, foot
Kiss	bōs'sa	Left, a.	shemâl, yesâr
Kitchen	mûd-bakh	Leg	rigl
Kite, miluus	hedy, or hedéi	Length	tool
Knee	roók-beh	Lengthen, v. n.	it. wel
Knave	ebn ha-râtn	——, v. a.	tow-el
Knife	sekéen; pl. so- kakéen	Leopard	nimr
Penknife	mâtweh	Less	âs-gher, aqúll
Knot	ô'q-deh	Let go, or alone, v.	ay-eb, kbâllée
Know, v.	âref	Letter	harf, pl. haróof
I do not know	ma arâfshee, ma mâ-ish khâb- ber	——, epistle	maktóob, gow- âb, wâraqeh
Knowledge	mây-refeh	Liar	keddâb
		Lie	kidd

Liberate, en-franchise, <i>v.</i>	á-tuq	Magic	sayher or sayhr
Liberated	matóoq	Male	dithúkker
Life	omr, hy-a	Female	nety-eh, nety, oon'seh
Live, <i>v.</i>	sheel, érfa, ayn	Make, <i>v.</i>	áámel
Light, <i>a.</i>	khatéef	Made	mamóol
——, color	maftóoh	Man	ra el; <i>pl.</i> regál
Light, <i>s.</i>	noor	Mankind	insán, beni áaam
Light the can-wúlla o'shem'-dle	mā	Marble	ro khām
Give light to, know-er		Mark, <i>v.</i>	álem
As you like	ala kay fak, ala mezágak, ala qáradak	——, <i>s.</i>	a-lám, (<i>vide Line</i>)
Like, <i>a.</i>	zay, míttel or mítl. kayf	Market	sooq, bazár
In like manner	gazábik el omr, gathálik	Marry, <i>v.</i>	gow-es, zow-eg
Line or mark	khat, suttr (of a book)	Mast	áá-ree
Line	geer	Master	seed
Linen-cloth	ááwásh kettán	Mat, <i>s.</i>	hasséreh
Lion	ássed, sába	Measure	meezan
Listen, <i>v.</i>	sen'neel	——, of length	queeás
Little, small	sogheer, or zwy-er	Meat	lahm
Little, not much	shwóya	Medicine	dow-a, dóweh
Live, <i>v.</i>	áásh, ash	Memory	fíkr, bál
Load	hem'leh	Merchant	tá-ger, howáger, meséhbub
Load, <i>v.</i>	ham'mel	Messenger	ayce or saí
Lock	kayloon	Metals, mine.	má-dan
Padlock	qufl	Middle	moost
Lock, <i>v.</i>	éq-fel	Middle sized	woostánes
Long	tow-éel	Mighty, able	qáder
Look, <i>v.</i>	shoof, bōss ón-door	Milk	lubben, lábbun
Loose, <i>v.</i>	sy-eb, hell (<i>v.</i> Undo)	A Mill	ta-hoon
Loose, <i>a.</i>	wása	Press Mill	máusara
At liberty	me-sy-eb, áne-séieb	Minaret	madneh (never mind, <i>v.</i> No-ver & Harm)
Love, <i>v.</i>	dy-ah	Minute, <i>s.</i>	daqéeqeh; <i>pl.</i> daqy-iq
Love	hōb	Mirror, <i>s.</i>	míráeh, mōrái
Love, <i>v.</i>	heb	Mix, <i>v.</i>	ékh-let
Low	wátee	Mixed	makhlóot
	M.	Moist	táree (<i>v.</i> Humidity)
Machine	dosláh	Money	floos (from obolus?)
		Month	shahr, <i>pl.</i> shoh-óor, ésh-hoor

<i>Names of the Arabic Months.</i>		Musquito	namóos
1. Moharrem	7. Régeb	———— net	namóos-ééh.
2. Saffer	8. Shábán	Mustard	khárd-el
3. Rebééh 'l- ówel	9. Ramadán	You must	lázem
4. Rebééh 'l- ákker	10. Showál	My	betáee; betáli- tee, <i>fem.</i> as, farras betáh- tee, my mare
5. Góomad owel	11. El Qádeh	My son	ebnee N
6. Góomad ak- her	12. El Hō'g-h	Nail	mesmár
		Nail, <i>v.</i>	sum'mor
Morning	hoobh, sabáh	Naked	arián
Dawn	fegr or fegger	Name	esm
Sunrise	télát e'shems	Nature, the Creator	el kháluq
Forenoon	dá-hah	Near	qary-ib
Midday	dóhr	Neat, elegant	zeiéef
Afternoon	ásser	Neck	úq-abeli, or rúqqabeli
Sunset	múgh-reb	It is necessary	lázem, élzem
1½ hour after sunset	ésha, or ásha	Neighbours	geerán, <i>sing.</i> gar.
Good morning	sabál khayr, sa- bákoom bel- khay	Net	shébbakeh
		Never	ébeden or ebbe- den
Moon	qunr (<i>masc.</i>)	Never mind, .	malésh, ma an- nóosh
A Mortar	hōne, hōn, mūs- han	New	gedéet, gedéed
Moak	gáminah, <i>mús- ged</i> (from sé- ged, to bow down)	News (to tell—)	khábber (kháb- bér)
		Night	la yí, <i>pl</i> layále
Mother	om	No	la
—— of pearl	súdduf	Noble, prince	eméer, améer, <i>pl.</i> ómara
My(his) mother	ommee(ounmoo)	North	shemál, báhree
Mountain	gébel, <i>pl.</i> gebál	Nose	monn-khéer
Mount, ascend.	étla fōke	Not	moosh
——, ride, <i>v.</i>	érkub	Not so	moosh kéddce, moosh kéza
Mouth	fom, hánnak, or hának	Nothing, none	ma feesh lá-gch
Much	keteér, (<i>v.</i> Quan- tity, and What)	For nothing	belésh
		Now	de'lwáqt, (<i>vide</i> Day
Mud	teen, wah-l	A great number	ketéér qówee
Musk	misk	Number, <i>v.</i>	áhseb, edd

<i>The Numbers.</i> El Eddud.			
1. wáhed	12. ethnásher	Lamp oil	séaríet
2. ethnéen	13. thelatásher	Train oil	zavv-hár†
3. theláta	14. erbātásher	Lettuce oil	zavt-kháss
4. érbā	15. khamstásher	Old, ancient	qadéem, min zaman
5. khámssa	16. sittásher	Old in age	azóos
6. sittéh, or sitt	17. sabātásher	Open, v.	éf-tāh
7. sábbā	18. themantásher	Open, p. p.	mafóola
8. themániéh	19. tesātásher	Opening	fat-hah, applied also to the 1st chapter of the Qurán
9. tésā or tesā	20. ásheréen	Or	wulla, ya, ow; as either this or none, ya dóe ya balósh
10. ásherah	21. wáhed oo ásheréen, etc.	Orange	púrtóqan
11. hedásher		The other	e'tánee, el ákher
30. thelatéen	100. méea (v. Hundred)	Another	wáhed ákher, wáhed ghayr, wáhed tánee, gháyroo
40. erbāéen	101. meea oo wáhed	Over	fóke, or fóke
50. khamséen	120. meea oo ásheréen	Overplus	zeeádeh
60. sittéen	1000. elf	Over and above	zy-id
70. sabāéen	1100. elf oo. meea	Overturn, v.	égh-leb
80. themanéen		Overturned	maghlóob
90. tesāéen	O.	Overtake, v.	él-haq
Oar	muqdáf, pl. ma-qadéef	Out	bárra
The ocean	el báhr el máh or máleb	Outside	min bárra
The Mediterra-nean	el bahrelabiad, i. e. the white sea	Owl	mussúsa; horned—bóoma
Often, many times	ketéer nóba, kam nóba (i. e. how many—?)	Owner	sá-hab
Oil of olives	zayt-zaytóon	Oxen	teerán (vide Bull)
Sweet oil	zayt-ty-eb,*—lélwa	Pain	wúggā
		A pair	gōz, ethnéen
		Palm, date-tree	nakhil, or nákh-el

* From the quorum or Carthamus tinctorius.
 † From the flax.

ENGLISH AND ARABIC VOCABULARY.

Paper	wáraq; leaf of, wáraqeh, ferkh	Play, v.	álláb
A para (coin)	fodda, i.e. silver	Pluck a fowl, v. éntif el fúr-khez uck, pull out, v. éntish	inhab (ná-hab)
Pass, v. n.	foot, v. a. fow'- wet	Plunder, v.	gayb
Patch, v.	rōqa	Pocket	sim
Be patient	tow-el bálak, úshoor	Poison	Point, end
He is patient	rōhoo towéel	Pole, suck	turf
Pay money, v.	édfa floos	A poor man	míddree, nehbout qeer
Peace, pardon	amán	Potatoes	qólqús frángée
cessation	soalh	Pour out, v.	soob
of v.		throw	koob
Pen	qálam, qul- lum	away, v.	
Lead Pencil	qálam, rōsás	Power	qōdr or qudr
Perfect	temám	Press, v.	dooss
———, entire	sahéh, kámel	——, squeeze, v. adser	
Perhaps	yoomkin, úpsar	Pretty	qúeís, or qúiyis
Persian	ágemee	Prevaricator	sheqleban
Person, self	nefs	Price, (v. What, témn, or tém- and Worth)	men, sayr
A piastre (coin)	qirsh, plur. groosh	Pride	kōbr e' néfs
Pickles	toorshee	Prison	habs, háseel
Picture	sóora, tassowéer	Prophet	nóhbee
A piece	het'teh, qóttāh	Prosper, v.	éf-lāh
Pig	khanzéer	Provisions	zowād, ákul oo sherb
Pigeon	hamám	Pull, v.	shid
Pilgrim	bag	Pull out, v; pull off (clothes)	éq-lā
Pill	hab	On purpose	bilánieh: in a bad sense, bi- lāmed
Pin	dabóos	Push, v.	liz
Pinch, v.	éq-roos	Put, v.	hot
What a pity!	ya khōsára	Purify, v.	āffeu Q.
Pipe	shébook, ood	A quail	soomán
A pit	beer	What quantity? qud-dáy, i. e. how much	
A place	mátrah, móda, makán	Quarrel, v.	hánuh, ámel ka- lām
The plague	el kóobbeh, é'tāoon	Stone quarry	múqta-hag'gar
Plank, pane (of lōh glass)		A quarter	roob
Plate	sáhan, tub'buk, hángar		
Play, v.	leb, or layb		

Quickly	qa-wám, belá- gel (i. e. on wheels), yálla	Palm ———	habl teel
Quiet	sáket	Rose	verel
	R.	Rouse, v.	qawew, or qow- weu
Rag	sharmóota, khállaga	Round, a.	meadow-er, me- kúibub
Rain	máttar, núttur	Around	howakaw, deir maí loor
Rank	maqám	Royal	soltánee
A rascal	ebu harám	Rudder	daff leh
Rat	far	Ruins, remains	benát qadeém, kharv ih, kharábeh
Raw	ny, or nye	Run, v.	igueres
Reach, v.	tool, éliaq	——, as a liquid	khór
Read, v.	éqá	Rust	súddoh
Real	sahéh, sáduq		S.
Really, truly	maí háq, haqée- qeten, haq'qa	A Sack	sekefbeh
Rebellious	ássee, pl. asiia	Saddle (of horse), aerg	—— (donkey) hédā
Reeive money	éqbud foon	—— (dromedary)	ghibéet
Reckon, v.	áhsab	—— camel	witter, howeéeh sháqer, basóon
Recollect, v.	ioniték (fikr)	Sail, s.	qillā, qōmāeh. i. e. cloth
A reed	boos	Salt, s.	meih
A relation	qaréch	Salt, a.	māleh
Relate, tell, v.	áhkée	Sand	rund
I remember, v.	fee bálee	Sash, girdle	hezám
Return, v.	érga	A saw	minshār
——, give back, v.	reg'ga	I saw, v.	ána shóoft; he ssw, hooasháf
Rich	shetān, ghinnée	Say, v.	qool
Ride, v.	érkub	What do you	batqool ay
Riding, s.	rōkroob	say?	
Right, a.	dōghnee	Scales	meezān, qubbā- neh
Right, s.	haq, or hak	Sea	bahr, bahr el māli, el mā- leh
Right (hand)	yaméen	See, v.	shoof; I see, ana shyfe, sheif
Ring, annulus	háll qab, hāliq	A seal	wornkhātūm, as a ring
Finger ring	dífleh, (vide Scal		
Rise, v.	qoom		
River	nāhar; bahr, i. e. ocean		
Robber	harānee		
Road	derb, síkkañ, tarefj		
A room	ōda		
Root	gubr, or gádder		
Rope	hābbel, or habl		
Hemp rope	habl teel		

—impression khitmeñ

Four Seasons.

Winter shittah
Spring khareef
Summer sayf
Autumn deméereh

A second of time zânee

The second, other e'tânee

Seed bizr, hab, te-qowee, ghâl-leh

Send, v. ébaât, shâyâ, èrsel

Servant khuddâm

Serve, v. íkh-dem

Shade, s. dooll, or dool, dill

Shadow kheeâl

Shave, v. àh-luq

Sheep, pl. ghúnnum

Ram kharóof

Ewe nàgeh

Shoe merkóob, pl. marakéeb

Yellow slipper must, meez or muzh

Small shot rush

Shoulder kitt

Short qōscír or qossy-er

Shut, v. úq-fel

Sheel, s. foota, malya

Shirt, s. kamécs: pl. komeân

Sight, s. shoof, nudr

Silent, a. sâkut

Be silent, v. ós-kut, or ós-koot

Silver fódâ

Sing, v. ghân'nee

Sister okht

My sister okhtee

His sister okhtoo

Sit, v. ôq-uf

Size kōbr

Skin, s. gild

Water skin qeérbeli

Sky sémma

Slave abd, khādema

Female ——— gārreea, or ja-reea

Sleep, s. nōm, v. naam

Slowly be-shwo'-esh

Small, v. Little

Smell, v. shem

Smell, s. shem, reih

Sweet smell reih (or reht) helwa

Smoke, s. dō-khân

Smoke, v. íshrob dō-khân

Snail kala-z'ôn or ha-la-zôn

Snuff neshō't or ne-shōke

So keddec, kéza

Soldier às-karee, pl. asáker, asker

Disciplined — nizàn

Some of it minoo or minoo

Something hūgeh, shay

Some few things bād-shay

Sometimes wāhed-wāhed-nóba, bā-l-ôqât

Son ebn, wélled

Sorry hazéen

I am sorry, v. isaab alây

Sort, s. gens, shikl

Sound, voice hees

Sour, acid hà-duq, hà-mood

South genóob, qúblee or qíblee

— wind now

Sow (seed) v. ez'ra

— (cloth) s khy-et

Speak, (v. Talk)		Tailor	khayát
Spend (money) v.	dy-ā, és-ref	Talk, v.	nahel'lem, ithad'-det
Spill, v.	koob	Take, v.	khod
Spirit	rōh	Take away, v.	sheel
Split, p. p.	malloóq	Tail	towwél, or tow-wéel
Square	mōrubbāh, mō-rubbā	Tamarinds	tām'r hindee
Stable, s.	stabl	Tax	térdeb, méereee
Stand, v.	} yoóquf	Teach, v.	álem
Stop		Telegraph	e-shára
Star,	nigm; / l. nigo-óm	Telescope	nadára
Stay, wait, v.	úsboor	Tell, v.	gool, áh-kee
Steal, v.	ésrooq, ésrug	Temple	llérbeh
Stealth, s.	seérqah	Tent	khaym
Stick	nehóot; as-sya or assyeh, shamroók	They, their	hoom, betā-hoom
— of palm	geréet	Than	mīn, un
Stirrup	re-káb	Thick	te-kheén
Stone	hāggar	Thief, (v. Robber and Steal)	
Stop, (vide Stand and Wait)		Thing	hāgeh, shay
Straight	dōghree	Thin	roofyā, or roof-eā, reféeā
String	doobára	Think, v.	iftékker, khum'-men
Strong	shedeét, gowee	I think, suppose	ana azóon
Straw	tihn	Thrd	thálet
He struck	dérre'b, (vide Beat)	This	dee, háza
Such a one	foolán	That	dcéka, dikkái, da
Sugar	sook'ker	Those	dōle, or dōl
Sun	shems (fem.)	Thorn	shōke
The Sun has set	shems ghābet	Thirst	attush
Swell, v.	yóorcm	Thirsty	āt-shā'n
Swoilen	warm	Throw, v.	ér-mee
Swear, testsfy	v. ish-had, áblif	Thread	khayt
—, abuse, v.	ish-tem	Thrive, v.	éf-la
Sweet	hélwa	Tie, v.	érboot
Swim, v.	áom	Tight	mashdóot
Sword	savf	—, narrow	dy-iq, or déi-uq
Syria	e'Sham	Time, tempo	waqt; time } volta } nob
Table	sōlira	Tin	saféelh
Turkish	koórsee	Tinder	soofán
Tail	dayl		

Tirea	bat-lā'n	Wafer	W.
To	illa, eéla	Wait, stop, v.	hershám
Tooth	sin, <i>pl.</i> sinnán, sinoón	Wake, <i>v. a. & n.</i>	úsboor
Tobacco	dō-khán, <i>i. e.</i> smoke	Walk, <i>v.</i>	és-hur or és-h.
Together	sowa sowa, weéa bād	Walking	im shee
Towel, napkin	foóta, máh-rama	Wall	má-shee
Tower	boorg	I warned you	hayt
—— fort	qálā	I want, <i>v.</i>	{ ana wusáyta ana owes (· owz) ana
Town	bélléd; <i>pl.</i> be- lād	What do you want?	aréed, au- táleb
Large town	bénder	What is the matter?	ówes-ay, ówz-r
Tree	séggereh or shéggereh	I want nothing	mála k, el kbal beráy
True	sáheh, dóghree, sáduq, sabééh	Warm	moosh ówes h- geh
Try, prov. <i>v.</i>	qui'reb	Warm	sōkhñ
Turn, <i>v.</i>	dówer	Lukewarm	dá'fee
Twice	marratayn, no- batayn	I was	koont
Tyrant	zā-lem	He, it was	kan
Tyrannical	zoolm	She was	kan'net
Tyranny	U. V.	We were	koon'na
Valley,	wádee	You were	koóntun), or koóntoo
Value, price	temn, témmun	They were	kánoo
Vapor	bō-khár	Wash, <i>v.</i>	úgh-sel
Vegetables	khōdár	Waste	kho-sá-ra
Very	gowee; very large, kebeér gowee	Water	móie, ma, mói
Ugly	wáhesh	Water, <i>v.</i>	ís-qee
Virgin	bikr	Fresh water	móie hélwa
Umbrella	shemsééh	Water melon	ba-téekh
Undo, untie, <i>n.</i>	fook, hell	A watch	sāā
Until	illa, le, fillama, lōma	Wax candles	shemmā skan deránee
Under	takht	Way	síkkah, derb
Up, upon, over	fōke	We	áhñā, nāh-na
It is useful	infā	Weak	bat-lán, da-ç
—— of no use	ma infāsh	A week	goó-ma wá-ç
Use, utility	néffā	Weigh, <i>v.</i>	yó-zen
		Weight	tōql, wézzet
		A well	beer
		(Well, good	ty-eb
		Wet	mambloól

Wet, <i>v.</i>	bil	Wing	ge-náh
Wine	nehéet, <i>sharáb</i>	Wipe, <i>v.</i>	émsah
What	ay, esh	Winter	shítta
What do you say ?	betqooláy, te-qooláy	Wire	silk
What's the matter ?	mat-khubbaráy, gé-ra ay	With	má, wée-a
What's the price of this ?	Be kám dee ?	Wolf	deeb, or deep
What are you doing ?	betámel áy	Woman	márra, níssa, hōrmeh
A wheel	ággeleh	Women	nis-wán
When	léma, or lemima, éinte	Wife	marra, zōg, hōrmah
At the time that	waqt ma	I wonder at	ana as-tá-geh
Where ?	fayn	I wonder if, or wish to know	ya tárra, hál toora
Where are you going ?	enti rye fayn	Wood	khésh-oh
Where did you come from ?	enti gayt min ayn	Firewood	háttoḥ
Which	án-hóo	Wool	soof
That which	el-azée, élee	Word	kísmeh, kalám
Who	min	Work, <i>v.</i>	ishtōqlil, faal
Who is that ?	da mín	World	doōncea
Who said so ?	min qal kéddee	What is this worth ?	es'wa ay dee
Whose	beta mín	What o'clock is it ?	e' sâ' fee kám
The whole	el kool, kool-loo	Write, <i>v.</i>	íktub ; writer, kâ-teb
Wild animal	wáhsh, or wáhsh	Wrote	kéteb
I will, <i>v.</i>	ana ówes, áws	Writing	ketá-beh
I wish, <i>v.</i>	bid'dee, fee khá-ttee	Written	maktoób
I had wished	erayt, kán fee khá-tree	Y	Y
Wind, <i>s.</i>	réeḥ. hówa	A yard, court	hōsh
North wind	e'ty-áb	Year	sénna or séunch
Window	shu-bák	Not yet	líssa
		Young	soghéier ; <i>vulgo</i> zwéir
		You	ēnte ; entee <i>fem.</i>
		Your	betāk ; betāh-tak, <i>f.</i>

And in order to encourage beginners, and to do justice to the Arabs and Turks, I ought to observe that they never laugh at, or even notice, a mistake made by a foreigner in their language ; and indeed they carry their indulgence so far, that, in conversing with Europeans, they frequently adopt the erroneous expressions accidentally made use of by them, with the same gravity that prompts their refusal to acknowledge a pun.

APPENDIX C.

On the Communication with India through Egypt.

The steam communication with India, by Egypt and the Euphrates, has become a question of considerable interest, and is justly looked upon as an object of primary importance with reference to our possessions in the East. The number of months required for a passage round the Cape, and the great dangers to which ships are exposed during so long a journey,—the tediousness of the voyage,—the great inconvenience of so long a detention at sea,—and, above all, the loss of time, and consequently of profit, in all mercantile transactions with India, have always been serious objections to the present route; but circumstances have till lately prevented our adopting the more expeditious passage through Egypt and the Red Sea.

The Venetians, profiting by the indulgence of the Moslem Princes of Egypt, formerly enjoyed the advantages of Indian commerce through this channel, and greatly enriched themselves by that lucrative trade. The Red Sea afforded an easy intercourse with the continent and islands of India, and the goods no sooner arrived at the Egyptian coast than they were transported on camels to the Nile, and forwarded in boats, by that river and the canal, to the city of Alexandria. But the losses sustained by the sudden storms, so common in this narrow Gulf, (whose rocky shores, reefs, and shoals, still alarm the pilgrims to the temple of Mekkeh, and frequently present the wrecks* of their ill-fated barks) were severely felt by the merchants of those times, and greatly curtailed their profits upon the commodities they imported. And the avarice of the Egyptian Sultans, who were aware of the immense advantages derived by the Venetians from this important traffic, and who knew how greatly the communication with India by Egypt was to be preferred to the overland passage through central Asia, added to the exclusive pretensions of the Venetians themselves, had attached so exorbitant a price to every thing imported into Europe, that the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope was the signal for almost immediately abandoning this channel, and for the downfall of their trade. But the same objections do not apply to this

* While making my survey of the coast from Suez to Berenice, we made our fires principally from the wrecks of Boats cast on the Egyptian shore.

communication at the present day, and the delays and dangers to which sailing ships were then exposed on the Red Sea will now be removed by the invention of steam.

Agatharcides, in speaking of this Gulf, justly observes that the middle of the channel was the only safe part for ships, and that it was the object of the ancient mariners to keep as much as possible at a distance from the shore, except at night, when it was necessary to make for some port or creek, where their vessel might lie secure from the effect of the winds and waves of an accidental storm. The mouths of these ports* I have generally found to be openings in the reefs that extend in a direction nearly parallel with, and at a short distance from the shore; and the bank, whose height varies from thirty to forty feet, and which in these places frequently curves into the form of a crescent, serves to defend them from the immediate effect of the wind. They have also this advantage, that the water is not agitated in the same manner behind the reefs as in the open sea; but while they conveniently present a natural breakwater, they expose a boat to the dangers of the rocks themselves.† However, from their size, they will only admit the smallest craft, and no vessel could with safety approach them, or hope to find safety in their shallow and confined basins‡. The use of steam boats effectually obviates the necessity of adopting the precautions resorted to by the ancients, or by the Arab mariners; and nothing more is required to ensure safety than the possession of an accurate survey of the Red Sea, and consequently the means of avoiding its reefs and shoals.

The passage from Bombay to Kossáyr, and Suez has already been tried by steam, and found to succeed, and the time employed in coming from India to Egypt is fixed to the short period of twenty-one days. But a question has arisen as to the most expeditious, and in general terms the most eligible method of effecting the steam communication through Egypt; some having proposed Berenice for the place of debarkation from Bombay, others Kossáyr, and others again Suez, at the northern extremity of the Gulf. The first I consider highly objectionable, on account of its great distance from the Nile, and from the difficulty of procuring water on the road: the circumstance of there being no modern town at Berenice, and its having no port (though the roadstead might perhaps supply its place): the difficulty of obtaining water and provisions there: the great privati-

* The "Portus Multi" of Pliny.

† Boats that break from their moorings are inevitably lost; and this sometimes happens even in these ports.

‡ Rowing boats may enter them safely in search of water, if required, or if it is to be found in their vicinity, as at Wadec Sañgece.

ous and fatigue to those who cross to the Nile: the great time they must lose, and in short numerous other objections, which, as I imagine no one acquainted with the road would seriously propose it, I consider it unnecessary to mention.

It now remains to decide between Suez and Kossáyr; and after stating their respective claims, I shall leave the reader to judge which of the two is to be preferred.

The distance from Suez to the Nile, at Booláq, the port of Qáherah (Cairo), is a little more than eighty miles,* and passengers might embark, or goods might be put into boats, at Booláq, and be immediately forwarded to Alexandria or Rashéed (Rosetta) by native boats. The road is good from Suez, and there is no great objection on the score of water; but the passage up the narrow Gulf of Suez, I mean that part of the Arabian Gulf, or Red Sea, north of Ras Mohammed, is not at all times safe or feasible even for a steam-boat; and the delays occasioned there by the violence of the north-west wind render it highly desirable that some method should be adopted for avoiding this portion of the Gulf. The position of Kossáyr not only remedies this inconvenience, but is in other respects equally eligible with that of Suez; and the additional dangers of the reefs in the northern parts of the Red Sea, and the expence and trouble of having another deposit of coal at Suez, are also avoided.

The distance from Kossáyr to the Nile at Qeneh, by the road, is about 119 miles, or to Coptos only 108; from Coptos to Booláq 478; and thence to Rashéed 154†, or to Alexandria by the Nile and the canal 185 miles. The Kossáyr road to Qeneh is level and good, and indeed the soil is more firm, and consequently better for heavy-laden camels, than that between Suez and the metropolis, and water is also more abundant on that road.

The voyage from Kossáyr to Suez by the Red Sea employs by steam about two days, and rowing boats from Coptos to Booláq, by the Nile take eight days; so that the additional time occupied by this route (besides the small surplus on the road from Kossáyr, to Coptos) would be an objection, generally speaking, as to time. But this might easily be obviated by the use of a steam-boat on the Nile, which would go direct from Coptos by

* In p. 320 I have reckoned 74 by the shortest possible way, but the actual distance traversed by camels on the usual road is seventy-eight and quarter miles to the eastern walls of the city.

† Or to the mouth of the Nile about 160. The distances from the second cataract to the sea, given in p. 499, are taken from my own map, with the exception of those from Wadec Halfah to E'Souan; and from El qáherah to Rashéed; and on referring to a larger map than the one I had an opportunity of consulting, I find that instead of 219 miles for the former I ought to have allowed 260, and 154 or 160 for the latter, making a total of 1911 or 1951, from Wadec Halfah to the sea.

the river to Rashéed, and the goods might be shipped on board the Mediterranean steamer without any further delay, or change of boats. The rapidity with which a steam-boat would descend the Nile from Coptos to Booláq would reduce the time of eight days, before mentioned, to less than half, and thus the journey from Coptos to that place would occupy only a day or two more than from Kossáyr to Sooez by sea.

But it may be objected that this method would entail the additional expense of a steam-boat on the river. I ask, then, how is the distance from Booláq to Rashéed to be performed? Are goods to be taken in native boats, and are they thus to descend at the rate of the stream to the mouth of the Nile? If so, the advantages of steam will be materially diminished by the great sacrifice of time consequent upon this mode of conveyance; and I venture to affirm that a steam-boat would perform the journey from Coptos to Rashéed in nearly the same time* that a native boat of burden would take from Booláq to the sea.† In either case, for expedition, whether from Booláq or from Coptos to Rashéed, a steam-boat is required on the river; and when once this is built, it will cost but little more whether it runs from the latter or the former, and time is thereby gained, the dangers and delays of the Gulf of Sooez are avoided, and, though perhaps of minor importance, the advantages for passengers are greatly increased. Indeed, the steam-boat from India would generally be required to put into Kossáyr, and thus an additional delay would be caused, which I have not taken into account. Another objection to the river steam-boat may be the extra expense, and its inutility when not employed for the purposes for which it is intended. But this objection is not so material as may at first sight appear:—1st. If there are more than one steam-boat on the Red Sea and Mediterranean in communication with England and India, the employment of the river-boats will be advantageous in proportion to their number, and to the goods they carry; 2d. There is no necessity that the crew of the river boat should remain with it in Egypt, as one or two Europeans will be sufficient to take care of it during the time it is not required, and the others may be put on board it from the sea steamers when they arrive either at Rashéed or the Red Sea; for, as it cannot pay to employ it in carrying goods, corn, or other commodities for the Pasha or the Egyptians, it will not be necessary either to exhaust the coal or to detain the crew in the country.

* About five and half days.

† On their return from Rashéed these boats frequently take ten days to arrive at Booláq, or about half the time employed by the steamer in coming from Bombay to Egypt.

In either case, whether Suez or Kossáyr be adopted as the port to which the steamer should come from India, there is every reason to condemn the project of a railway communication from the Red Sea to the Nile, as well as the re-opening of the Suez canal. But as these must appear manifestly chimerical to every one who considers the subject, and is acquainted with the localities, it is not necessary to detain the reader by any arguments against them; but I must observe, that so great an expense could never be repaid, and that camels would supply the place of either at a very trifling charge. Time is the only object which would be gained; but as a dromedary will perform the journey from Suez to Qáherah in twelve or thirteen hours, and camels in thirty-two; or from Kossáyr to Coptos in fifteen hours,* and camels in about 43, the difference between this mode of communication and the former can never be considered an equivalent to the immense disproportion in the expense. And to give an idea of what this would be, it will suffice to state that a camel is hired from the Arabs at the trifling sum of fifty or sixty piastres a month, without any extra charge, except a small present to the driver, of about one-sixth of the above. The camels are engaged at this price by the Government, and carry only 310 rattles, or lbs. Troy; but an additional sum, making a total of about 100 piastres,† would satisfy the Arabs, and enable their camels to carry an increased load.

Besides this, the frequent injuries which would be purposely done to a railway by the Arabs, who must naturally look upon it as hostile to their interests, would entail a great expense and trouble on this mode of communication; and the difficulty, I may say impossibility of preventing them, or of punishing the offenders, can well be understood by every one who is acquainted with the life and manners of this wandering people. And though I do not pretend to decide which of the two routes is the more eligible one, I confess it is my opinion, that Kossáyr to Coptos is to be preferred; and, in order to render my former statements more clear and intelligible, I shall give a comparative table of the time and distance of each, and a few extracts from Captain Head's observations on the same subject. According to him—

* For the rate of the camel's and dromedary's paces, vide p. 566. Note.

† They would expect more than from the Government; but this sum of 100 piastres would be ample pay for a month. Camels are hired by the journey, from the Nile to Suez, at about 12 or 15 piastres each; to Kossáyr at one dollar. The value of a pound sterling is now varying from 70 to 85 piastres. The Maazy Arabs are to be preferred to the other tribes.

" The distance from Bombay to Aden is	1644 miles.
" Aden to Sooez (through the straits of Babelmandel)	1323 "
" Bombay to Isle of Socotra	1137 "
" Isle of Socotra to Isle of Camaran	835 "
" Isle of Camaran to Kossáyr	795 "
" Kossáyr to Sooez (allowing for course)	270 " *
" Alexandria to Malta	837 "
" By the route { Sooez to Qáherah 70 } { Qáherah to Alexandria 120 }	190 "
Or rather from Sooez to the Nile at Booláq	80 }
And from Booláq to Alexandria by the Nile	265 "
and canal	185 }
From Falmouth to Malta, including 2 days' delay at Gibraltar	16 days
And a steam-vessel will reach Alexandria from Malta in 6 more; making a total from Falmouth to Alexandria (including 2 days' delay at Malta) of (16 + 2 + 6)	24 }
From the Mediterranean to the Red Sea, 6 more days, completes, from England to Sooez, a total of	30 }
Then from Sooez to Aden	8½
From Aden to Bombay	10½
Delay for coal at Aden	2

Making a total from Sooez to Bombay of 21 days' 21 +

Or from Falmouth to Bombay 51

I now proceed to compare the two routes from Bombay to Egypt, by Sooez and Kossáyr.

BY SOOEZ.

From Bombay to Sooez, including 2 days at Aden, } as above	21 days
From Sooez to Booláq by camels in 32 hours' march, } say	3
Booláq to Alexandria, a light boat 3 days† (boats } of burthen more)	3

Makes a total from Bombay to Alexandria of 27

* Rather too little; it is about 320 or 330 miles.

† Or, with delay at Kossáyr, 22 days, making the total 52; or (by steam also from Booláq to Alexandria) fifty and half. Vide infra.

‡ In this part of the route travellers will soon profit by the convenience of a stage coach, which is to run from qáherah to Alexandria. The coaches arrived long since in Egypt, when it was discovered there were no roads; considerable objection certainly, but by this time I suppose it is in a fair way of

But as the steam-vessel will have to touch at Kossáyr, there will be a delay of 1 more day, and we must therefore reckon the total at } 1

28

Or by steam from Booláq to Alexandria $1\frac{1}{2}$ day, reducing it to } 26 $\frac{1}{2}$
 And making the total from Bombay to England .. 50 $\frac{1}{2}$

BY KOSSAYR.

From Bombay to Aden 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
 Delay at Aden 2
 Aden to Kossáyr 6 $\frac{1}{2}$

Makes a total from Bombay to Kossáyr of 19 $\frac{1}{2}$
 From Kossáyr to Coptos by camels is 43 hours' march, which, including stoppages, will employ 4 } 4
 days
 From Coptos to Booláq, by the river, in a country boat 8
 From Booláq to Alexandria 3

Making a total, from Bombay to Alexandria, of 34 $\frac{1}{2}$

Or by steam from Coptos to Booláq, 4 days, and } 28 $\frac{1}{2}$
 from Booláq to Alexandria $1\frac{1}{2}$ day, reducing it to }
 And making the total from Bombay to England 52 $\frac{1}{2}$

Or, as Captain Head recommends, from Bombay to Socotra, and thence to Camaran and Kossáyr; which, with a delay of a day at each of those islands, will occupy about the same time as the above. But for the advantages of this last project, I refer the reader to his own observations* on steam communication with India, where all the most minute and satisfactory details will be found that can be desired upon this important subject, and I am glad to find that his views coincide so nearly with my own.

With regard to the route by Kossáyr, I must observe, 1st, That the time of 8 days, employed from Coptos to Booláq (a distance of 638 miles), would be reduced to less than half by employing a river steam-boat, and that consequently, reckoning even four days† from Coptos to Booláq, the total from Bombay to Alexandria would only be 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ days. 2nd, That the additional delay of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ days in the route by Kossáyr is by no means an objection equal to the risks and chances of far greater delay in the upper part of the Gulf of Suez. 3rd, That it would be more

* Eastern and Egyptian Scenery, &c. pp. 59 and 67.

† That is, from Booláq to Coptos, but from Coptos to Booláq less, in consequence of the stream.

worth while to employ a steam-boat on the river for the greater distance from Coptos, than merely from Boolâq to the Mediterranean. 4th, That if that part of the route from the Mediterranean to Boolâq was performed in the country boats, it would frequently occupy against the stream, and with bad wind, as much or more time than from the sea to Coptos by the river steam-boat; and 5th, That the number of days from Boolâq to the Mediterranean being also reduced from 3 days to 1 or $1\frac{1}{2}$, the total from Bombay to the Mediterranean at Rashâed will only be $(19\frac{1}{4} + 4 + 4 + 1\frac{1}{2}) = 28\frac{3}{4}$, or 29 days; or from Bombay to England $(24 + 29) = 52\frac{3}{4}$, or 53 days, *by way of Kossâyr*.

But whichever route is taken, it will be necessary to arrange all matters in the most explicit manner, respecting duties, port dues, *purchase of corn** and provisions, the right of hiring camels, the steamer on the river, magazines of coal, and in short, every thing relating to the subject, as numerous intrigues will, in all probability, be set on foot by the Europeans settled in Egypt, many of whom are established in that country in consequence of being unworthy to live in their own: and it will be necessary to provide as well against the effect of their machinations as against the whims or policy of a more influential person.

With regard to the communication with India by the Euphrates, I shall make a few remarks, and, without wishing to find fault with what has been suggested on this head, I must confess that it appears to me unlikely to answer. And indeed it is sufficient to remember the character of the people throughout a great portion of that line, to be persuaded that they will constantly throw the most serious obstacles in the way, and ultimately render it both troublesome and dangerous. The Arabs are not to be quieted by force, nor can so many be gained over by money; and indeed, if this last measure be resorted to, their demands will never cease, and the example of one tribe will be followed by all. But if they evince any hostile feeling, which in all probability will happen, the injury they can do, and the impossibility of its prevention, will then be as much felt as the impolicy of the undertaking.

An oracle forewarned Neco,† when reopening the canal between the Nile and the Red Sea, that he was working for the Barbarian; and it may be fairly asked, if we establish a communication by the Euphrates, and *do* succeed in reconciling the people of the vicinity to such an innovation, whether we are not committing the same error as the Egyptian Pharaoh, and indirectly labouring for our disadvantage?

* It is not to be supposed that Mohammed Ali respects any treaties or articles of convention in these matters.

† Herodot. ii. 158.

APPENDIX.

EGYPTIAN COINS, WEIGHTS, AND MEASURES

The present Coinage of Egypt consist of--

		s.	d.
The Mahboub Sequin ..	equal to	9	0
The half do...	" "	4	6
The quarter do...	" "	2	3
The piastre ...	" "	0	3
The 20 para piece...	" "	0	1½
The 10 do. do. ...	" "	0	¾
The 5 do. do. ...	" "	0	¼

The Medin is no longer in circulation, the Government reserving them for making remittances to Constantinople, the Archipelago, and Syria. The dealing in these coins, forms a very lucrative branch of trade, formerly monopolized by the Greek merchants.

The following coins are used in mercantile transactions .

The Spanish Quadruple

The Venetian ducat.

The Dutch ducat.

The Hungarian sequin.

The Spanish piastre.

The German Tulari.

The Mahmoudyeh.

The Foudonkly, half, and quarter.

The Bechlek, do. do.

The Mahboub, do. do.

The course of exchange is regulated by the value of the Tulari [12½ piastres] which like the Spanish quadruple and piastre always retain a fixed and certain value. These coins are rare and much sought after.

The imaginary coins used in commerce are,---

			s.	d.
The gold dinar	....	....	10	7½
The Foudonkly	....	.. :	0	11
The Mahboub	....	....	0	9
The Patak	....	....	0	6½
The Dirhem	....	....	0	6½
The sixty para piece	..	....	0	4½

APPENDIX

LINEARY MEASURES.

The Lineary measures in use throughout Egypt, are,—

The Peek Istambouli, for articles of
foreign manufacture.....18 Inches.

The Peek Hendazeh for linens brought &ca.

by the Red Sea.... :. 16½ do

The Peek Belady for home manufactures..... 18 do

MEASURES OF QUANTITY

The ardeb is the only measure of quantity, it varies in size
in the several provinces.

The Caireen Ardeb, for wheat..... 5 bushels.

The Rosetta do., for do..... 8 „



WEIGHTS.

For these there exists no fixed standard; the rolls and oke,
varying with the nature of the commodity whose value is to be
ascertained.

The value of the precious metals, diamond, pearls &c. is cal-
culated by,

The Miscal	....	....	24 Carats,	or	96 grs.
The Drachm	....	....	16 „	or	64 grs.
The Carat,	....	....	.. „	or	6 grs.

OBSERVATIONS.

REGULATION AS TO CORRESPONDENCE

LETTERS may be sent from France to the stations at Alexandria, Constantinople, and Smyrna, and in the contrary direction, without being paid for at the place of dispatch. Letters between France and the States of Italy to Malta and Greece must be paid for at the place of dispatch. Newspapers, pamphlets, printed letters of advice, in French or foreign languages, will be liable for being carried by sea to four times the rate of postage fixed by the laws of the 15th of March, 1827, and the 14th of September, 1830, for their transport over the French territory.

REGULATIONS RESPECTING PASSENGERS.

PASSENGERS' LUGGAGE.—Each passenger is allowed as luggage a weight determinable in the following proportions; viz.

165 lbs. for places of the 1st class.

110 lbs. for places of the 2nd class.

55 lbs. for places of the 3rd class.

When the weight of luggage exceeds the weights mentioned above, each 22 lbs. or less, above such weight will be liable to the payment of *two centimes* (about one-fifth of a penny) per nautical league. In no instance the weight of one passenger's luggage to exceed 660 lbs. Passengers' luggage shall be secured in trunks, boxes, or portmanteaus, bearing the inscription of the passenger's name and place of destination.

CHILDREN.—Children under the age of 10 years accompanying a first class passenger shall pay for their passage second class fare. Children accompanying a second class passenger shall pay the fare of the third class. Those of the third class shall pay half the fare.

SERVANTS.—Female servants shall pay second class fare. Male servants shall pay the fare of the third class.

CARRIAGES.—Fare of the first class shall be demanded for the transport of a four-wheeled carriage; that of the second for a carriage on two wheels.

DOGS.—Dogs chained on deck will be admitted on payment of 10 francs (8s.) for a distance of 200 nautical leagues and less, and of 20 francs (16s.) for the distance of 201 leagues and upwards.

Dated Paris, 30th of April, 1837.

THE END.

ENGLISH AND ARABIC VOCABULARY.

ENGLISH.	ARABIC.	ENGLISH.	ARABIC
Abode	Mukkaam.	Bath	Hammaam.
Academy	Muktab.	Bed	Forshe.
Accident	Uffauk.	Bea	Baaklan.
Account	Hissab.	Beard	Muhassan.
Acne	Wajiah.	Beauty	Jummaul.
Advantage	Fayeedah.	Before	Kable.
Advice	Tudbeer.	Beggar	Fukkeer.
Afcer	Band.	Bird	Takeer, Asafir.
Afternoon	Baad el Dohr.	Birth	Makool.
Age	Ommer.	Bitter	Morre.
Agreement	Kurraur.	Black	Ansood.
Agriculture	Zu'ra'at.	Blind	Zurreeer.
Aid	Muddad.	Blood	Dam.
Air	Huhwah.	Blow	Zurub.
Always	{ Muddam, Dammaun.	Boar	Khunzeer.
Anger	Ghozzub.	Boat	Kaurub.
Animal	Dywaan.	Boatman	Mullah.
Apparel	Libbaus.	Body	Ruddun.
Army	Fooj.	Bone	Uzzun.
Ashes	Rummand.	Book	Kittah.
Ass	Hun-maur.	Boots	Hu'sauf, Guezno
Back	Sukh.	Bottle	{ Munnooj Guezaze.
Back (Horse)	Sa nima.	Box	Sundook.
Bad	{ Sherfeer, Pattal.	Boy	Walad.
Bag	Khurreet.	Bread	Jumzum, Jau- hur, Aish.
Baggage	Ausbaub.	Breath	Nafs.
Basket	Ghuzbee.	Bribe	Rishwat.
Basin	Taua, Soltaine.	Brother	Aukh.

ENGLISH.	ARABIC.	ENGLISH.	ARABIC.
Burden	Hummul	Dead	My-vut.
Burden	} Huaduj.	Debt	Kurroz.
(Camel's)		D. lay	To-wukkoof.
Burying ground,	Rumnu.	Desert	Suhheran.
Business	Ummul	Difficult	Mooshkil.
Butter	Zubbood, Tur-	Dirty	Ghulleez.
	rum, Samme.	Disease	Murroz.
Camel (Male)	Aubul, Gamal.	Distance	Fausillah.
Camel (Female)	Naukut.	Doctor	Hukkeem.
Camel (riding)	Rikkaab.	Dog	Kul.
Canal	Nubher.	Dollar	Riant.
Candle	Shummah.	Door	Baub
Care	Shoghul.	Doubt	Shoobah.
Carpet	Hauco.	Dove	Faukhtah.
Castle	Killah.	Drink	Shurrub.
Cause	Subbub.	Duck	But.
Certain	Yekeen.	Dust	Ghubbah.
Chain	Sil-sillah.	Duty	Huk.
Chair	Koorsee.	Ear	Oozan.
Charcoal	Hummum.	Early	Fujjur, Badri.
Cheese	Jaubun, Kur-	Earth	Aurz.
	reez, Jebne.	East	Mushrek.
Chicken	Furooj.	Easy	Sullees.
City	Buld.	Egg	Beizah, Baid.
Clean	Sauf.	Empty	Khanlee.
Cloak	Soob, Zauboot.	End	Aukhire.
Cloud	Ghyme.	Epistle	Khut.
Coffee	Kuhwah.	Evening	Mughrib.
Comment	Ruzzou.	Face	Wujjah.
Cotton	Kuttun.	Family	Auhbul.
Country	Mooik.	Far	Bayed.
Country	} Wuttun.	Father	Aul u, Auboo.
(Native)		Faigue	Taub.
Crocodile	Timsah.	Fault	Tukseer.
Cow	Bukrah.	Fear	Wasshut.
Cucumber	Kusair.	Fever	Hammau.
Custom	Dustoor.	Fig	Teen
Damp	Rutub.	Figure	Shukkul.
Danger	Khuttur.	Finger	Ausboo.
Dark	Muzlum.	Fire	Nar
Dates	Tummoor.	Firm	Kanem.
Day	Nehaur.	Fish	Samac.
Day-break	Suboh, Fujjur.	Flambeau	Mushaul.

ENGLISH.	ARABIC.	ENGLISH.	ARABIC.
Flower	Noor.	Heaven	Jinnut. I
Fly	Zurkaub.	Heavy	Sukkee .
Food	Taam.	Height	Ferefaah.
Fool	Autnak.	Help	Aumdaud.
Foot	Kiddam.	Hill	Jubaul.
Force	Koowut.	Hole	Sukkub.
Ford	Maubur.	Honest	Saudik.
Fork	Shôka.	Honey	Ussul.
Fowl	Farak.	Hope	To-wuk-kah.
Friend	{ Hubbeeb, { Uzzeez.	Horse	{ Murkub, Fur. { rus, Hosan.
Fruit	{ Summer, { Faakhut.	Hour	San-ut.
Full	Mulsaun.	House	Mukkaun, Bate
Funeral	Jumauzah.	Hunger	Joo, Mujau-ut
Gain	Nuffah.	Husband	Zooj.
Garden	Jinnut, Roozut.		Ana.
Girl	{ Subbeeyut, { Bent.	Inquiry	Tojweez.
Girth	Shukkaul.	Journey	Suker.
Glass	Cobiâe.	Joy	Ishut.
Gent	Mauz.	Iron	Huddeed.
God	Uhah.	Island	Juzzerah.
Gold	Tillau.	Judge	Kauzee.
Good	Khyre, Teeb.	Justice	Audjilut.
Good Morning	Soobah-ulkhire	Kettle	Kuddur.
Grain	Ghulah.	Killing	Kautil.
Grapes	Unsabut.	King	Mulleek.
Gratis	Balâshe.	Knife	Sukkeen.
Green	Augazur.	Ladder	Sullum.
Ground	Bur, Buld.	Lamb	{ Hummul, { Khurroof.
Guard	Mohautiz.	Lamp	{ Soorauj { Kundeel:
Gum	Summugh.	Language	Lussaun.
Gun	Nuffau.	Lantern	Faunoos.
Habitation	Hoveytee.	Large	Wausah, Kebir.
Hair	Hulb.	Last	Aukheer.
Half	Nisf.	Lean	Tuhheef.
Hand	Eed.	Learning	Elm.
Handkerchief	Meelaut.	Leech	Elk.
Hare	Aurnub.	Leg	Sauk:
He	Howa.	Less	Waia.
Head	Furruh, Ratz.	Lemon	Lemoo.
Heat	Hurraurut.	Letter	Hurraf.

ENGLISH.	ARABIC.	ENGLISH.	ARABIC.
Liar	Kanzub.	Mosque	Musjid.
Lie	Kuzzub.	Most	Uksur.
Life	Hyant.	Month	Fum, Fou.
Light	Noor..	Much	Kusseer, Ketice
Linen	Kuttun.	Mule	Bughul.
Lion	Ausul.	Many	Moomis.
Little	Shu'ite	Murder	Kuttul.
Load	Hammul:	Nail (Finger)	Ziffur.
Load, (Camels)	Hummoolut.	Nail (Spike)	Musmaur.
Londstone	Mughnuttees	Name	Is-em.
Locust	Jurraud.	Napkin	Futa.
Man	Rujjul.	Nation	Konm.
Mark	Ullaumut.	Near	Korreeb.
Market	Souk.	Necessary	Zurroor.
Marriage	Nikkah.	Neck	Rukbah.
Marsh	Khullabu.	Negro	Ubbush.
Master	Maulik.	Net	Rubbaut.
Mat	Husseer.	Never	Abadan.
Measure	Meezaun.	ew	Juddeed.
Meat	Lahhum, Lab me.	ight	Leel.
Medicine	Dowah, Illauj	oise	Su'dau.
Melon	Tulbeekh.	Noon	Dohre.
Memory	Zikher, Hifuz	Nose	Arnef.
Merchant	Taujer.	Not or No	Lau, Mau.
Message	Pyghaum.	Nothing	Walubagne.
Midnight	Nisf-ul-leel.	Now	Haulu, Del- wakte.
Mile	Meel.	Number	Hi-saab.
Milk	Lubbaun, Hu leeb.	Oath	Kussum.
Mill	Muthaun.	Obedience	Tau-ut.
Minute (time)	Lumhub.	Obelisk	Meel.
Mischief	Anseeb.	Occasion	Foor-ut.
Misfortune	Aufut.	reau	Kaumoos.
Money	Nukd.	ience	Tukseer.
Mouth	Shur.	Oil	Zaite
Moon	Kummur.	(aged)	Kunsur.
Moon (full)	Budder.	old worn out)	Bullau.
Moonlight	Kummerut.	ace	Taur.
More	Zey-audah, Ak tar.	At once	Ubtan.
Morning	Fujjer, Sooboh Soophe.	nder	Hookum.
		Ox	Bukkur.
		Pain	Mullaul.
		Palm Tree	Ujjooz, Khuz sub.

ENGLISH	ARABIC.	ENGLISH	ARABIC.
Pardon	Mauffirut.	Quarter	Rubbah.
Parent	Waulid	Question	Sowaul.
Past	Saubik.	Rain	Muttur.
Pen	Kullaun.	Recompens	Sowaub.
People	Khulk	Red	Auhmur.
Perfume	Utter	Regulation	Tarteeb.
Pepper	Felpel	Remedy	Ilauj
Person	Shuks.	Rent	Kuran-ee ah
Piastic	Guershe.	Reply	Jowaub.
Half do	Noss Guershe.	Repose	Numau-yut.
Pigeon	Hamam.	Reproof	Tannah.
Pipe	Daouaie	Rest	Furraught.
Place	Mukkum	Rice	Auruz.
Plate	Sahne	Rich	Ghunnee.
Plague	Tauoon, Wab- han.	Rick	Khutrah.
Poison	Zuffanf, Hur- rush.	River	Nuhur.
Pomegranite	Rumman.		Turreek.
	Aujun.	Rope	(Sulook.
Pond	Houz, Ruzzon	Rope (Twist)	Habbul.
Poor	Mufliss		Cumaub.
Post (Dawk)	Kausid	Rose	Wumid
Power	Koo-wut.	Rough	Zul-ef.
Praise	Taurect.	Round	Muddoor.
Prayer	Doah.	Rule	Hookoom.
Preparation	Tuhhe-yut.	Sad	Mullool.
Presence	Hoozzool.	Saddle	Surj, Kaul
Present	Buckhi h.		Keel
Price	Kecmut.	Salt	Mullah, Melb
Pride	Ghoaroor.	Science	
Prison	Hubbus.	Season	Fussal.
Profit	Fau-ee dah.	Serpent	Heah.
Promised	Wau-ee dau.	Servant	Moolauzi.
Proof	Dulleel.	Shame	Hy-au.
Proper	Lau-yek.	She	Hefe
Provisions	Tauon.	Sheep	Shant, Zub- beel.
Punishment	See-au-sut.	Shoes	Banube, Ba-da- bek.
Pure	Sauf.	Shop	Dookhauon.
Purpose	Irraudah.	Sick	Murreez.
Pyramid	Hurum.	Side	Turrof.
Quantity	Kuddur.	Sight	Nuzzur.
Quarrel	Kuzzeah.		Ullaumut.

ENGLISH	ARABIC.	ENGLISH	ARABIC
Silence	Sookoowut	Thirst	Uttush Lehaub.
Silver	Seem.	Thou	Ent.
Skin	Jild.	Thie	Ukkud.
Slave	Gholaum.	Time	Wukt.
Sleep	Noom.	Timid	Khaueef.
Slow	Lubbaus, Kal haum.	Tobacco	Dokaum.
Small	Segaier.	To-day.	Elyaum
Soap	Sauboon.	To-morrow.	Bocra, Ghudo
Soft	Mullaui-yem.	Tomb	Kubbur.
Son	Wuld.	Tongue.	Lussaun.
Song	Nughmah.	Tooth	Sun
Sopha	Diwaun.	Top	Fouk.
Sour	Hannuz.	Torrent	Seel.
Spoon	Málaka	Total	Tummaun.
Stain	Ibe.	Town	Balad.
Star	Nejjum.	Towel	Boorj.
State	Haul.	Trade	Tijaurut.
Still	Kaman.	Travelling	Suffer.
Stone	Hujjur.	Traveller	Moosafir.
Storm	Touffaun.	Tree	Shujjur.
Street	Seique.	True	Sandik.
Strong	Muzboot.	Trust	Ittibar.
Sugar	Sukkur.	Valley	Waudeen.
Sugar Candy	Kund.	Very	Nebau-yut.
Sun	Shummas.	Village	Bandal.
Sun-rise	Shurkut.	Vinegar	Khul.
Sun-set	Wukkoob	Voice	Soot, Sert.
Sure	Yekkeen.	Wages	Tullun.
Sweet	Hullo, Luz- zeez	Water	Man, Mant Taunou
Sword	Scef.	Wax	Shummau.
Table	Sofra.	We	Nähna
Tent	Khemah.	Weak	Zaueef.
Tent door	Roauk.	Wearv	Taub.
Tent pole	Sittoon.	Weight	Wuzzun.
Tent pin	Wuh.	Welcome	Tahneet.
They	Hom.	Ye	Entom
Thick	Kuzbeef, zeem	You are wel- come	Murhubbun
Thief	Fattam.	Well	Hoffeer. Beci
Thin	Rukkeek	West	Mughrub
		Wheat	Huurah

ENGLISH	ARABIC	ENGLISH	ARABIC
Whip	Soot.	Writing	Rokkum
Whirlwind	Auloob.	Wrong	Zoolum,
White	Aubeez, Abiad		Khuttau
Wife	Zoujah.	Year	Sun.
Wind	Howau.	Yellow	Usfur.
Window	She aque	Yes	Bullau, Fur-
Wine	Shurraub, Ne-		za, Aiwa.
	bile.	Yesterday	Aumus.
Within	Gowa		Ullaumus
Without	Baraa	Yet	Ummau.
Woman	Ourut. Mara		Waulau.
Word	Kullaum.	You	Entom.
Work	Ummul.	Young	Shauh.
World	Doo-ne-au	Youth	Shubbaub.
Wound	Jurruh.		

ENGLISH.

ARABIC

Good Morning..	<i>Subulkerr</i>
Good Night....	<i>Messikbulkerr</i>
How do you do?.. . . .	<i>Esh halâc</i>
Well, thank you.. . . .	<i>Taieb Allâh ye sâllêmac</i>
I am unwell..	<i>Maïsh Keff</i>
I have the head ache.. . .	<i>Râsi Yougâni</i>

GIVING ORDERS.

Wait there..	<i>Osborhenâk</i>
Come here..	<i>Taâlê hênc</i>
Run..	<i>Egrî</i>
Do it quickly..	<i>Emêl Gawâm</i>
Do it slowly	<i>Emêl Bêshuêsh</i>
Carry here..	<i>Gcebe hênc</i>
Carry there..	<i>Waddth hênâk</i>
Listen..	<i>Esmu</i>
Wait..	<i>Osber or Stannes</i>
Sit down..	<i>Okohod</i>
Get up..	<i>Koom</i>
Take away	<i>Sheel</i>
Leave it here..	<i>Kally</i>

QUESTIONS.

What do you want?.. . . .	<i>Aouzê d?</i>
Who are you..	<i>Ent mæn?</i>

ENGLISH	ARABIC
What is your name?	<i>Esmâc a</i>
Where are you going? . . .	<i>Truh fuane</i>
What do you seek?	<i>Tastanna a?</i>
From whence do you come?	<i>Men faîn tequi</i>
How much do you want? . .	<i>Cam tâouze?</i>
Is it not enough?	<i>Maicaffi?</i>
Is it not true?	<i>Mosh Dögri?</i>
Why?	<i>La (or) Mëshân a?</i>

ENGLISH	ARABIC	ENGLISH	ARABIC
One	Wauhid, Aubid.	Eighteen	Sunnaneeth Us-
Two	Usnaun, Inain.		sur, Tamantas-
Three	Sullauss, Tlate		har.
Four	Aurbah.	Nineteen	Tissant-Ussur.
Five	Khummiss.	Twenty	Ishron.
Six	Soôt.	Twenty one	Wahed ou Ashe-
Seven	Subbah.		reen.
Eight	Summaun. Ta-	Twenty two	Inain ou Ashereen
	many	Thirty	Sulsoon, Talateen
Nine	Tissah.	Thirty one	Wahedou Tata-
Ten	Ussur.		leen.
Eleven	Aubid. Ussur	Thirty two	Inain ou Tataleer
Twelve	Usnan, Ussur,	Forty	Aur-bauoon.
	Ténashar.	Fifty	Kummusoon.
Thirteen	Sullaussat Ussur,	Sixty	Setteen.
	Tlettashur	Seventy	Sabaeen.
Fourteen	Aurbah Ussur.	Eighty	Tamaeen
Fifteen	Khummissa U-	Ninety	Tasaen
	sur.	Hundred	Mae.
Sixteen	Soôt. Ussur	Thousand	Anlif.
Seventeen	Subbat Ussur.		

A N I T I N E R A R Y, &c.

OF THE
R O U T E

SUEZ TO ALEXANDRIA, CAIRO, &c.

**DESIGNED FOR TRAVELLERS PROCEED-
ING FROM INDIA TO ENGLAND BY THE
RED SEA.**

WITH A

VOCABULARY.

OF ARABIC WORDS IN MOST GENERAL USE.

BY SIGNOR GIUSSEPPE MUTTI

**HONORABLE MEMBER OF THE BOMBAY AUXILIARY BRANCH
OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY; AND HONORABLE MEM-
BER OF THE AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURAL SOCIE-
TY OF BOMBAY &c. &c.**

B O M B A Y.
RE-PRINTED AT THE IMPERIAL PRINTING PRESS.

1838.

TO

**MAJOR GENERAL THE HON'BLE
SIR JOHN MALCOLM, K. C. B. & K. L. S.
&c. &c. &c.**

Governor of Bombay & President in Council ;

**During whose administration, and under
whose auspices, the first regular communi-
tion between England and India via Egypt
has been opened, the following pages are
respectfully inscribed by His Excellency's
most obedient servant.**

THE AUTHOR.

**BOMBAY,
15th March, 1830.**

P R E F A C E.

As the intention of the following pages is to convey in as brief and comprehensive a manner as possible all the information that may be useful to persons proceeding through Egypt on their way from India, and to those who will be excused that he has collected great quantities of descriptions and effusions of antiquaries for which the contemplation of ancient Egypt would afford such ample scope. , Vol-
ume have been, and still might be written, regarding the surprising remains and places of antiquity which the traveller unavoidably encounters between Suez and Cairo, but it may be questioned whether their utility would not be neutralised by their encumbrance. This pamphlet is intended for ready reference, and if it serves in the least degree to diminish the inconvenience and difficulties attendant on a journey in a strange land, the author's object will be attained.

He takes this opportunity of returning his thanks for the encouragement which has been bestowed on his efforts by the Bombay community.

AN ITINERARY, &c.

CHAPTER 1.

Alexandria. Cost of passage to Italy. Suburbs of Alexandria—Objects of curiosity—Inns. Daily expences. Exchange or relative value of foreign coins. Municipal Government. Modes of conveyance. Egyptian boats—cost of purchase or hire. Embarkation on the Nile. Objects of attention on the banks of the Nile. The locks at Atfè. Fua—manufactory of Red Caps—Provisions at Fua. Chébre Kit—Arab Courtezans and dancing girls. Neghil—crews of Egyptian passage boats. Guezai—coffee shop; Sandy desert. Boulac. Bukshish or presents. Fertility of Boulac.

ALEXANDRIA is the principal Port of Egypt, and the grand mart for all the Exports and Imports of that Vice Royalty. There are always a great number of vessels in the harbour, and departures for the Levant, Malta, Italy, France, and England, take place almost every week; and consequently the rates of Passage Money, are very moderate. From 25 to 40 Spanish Dollars, are generally paid for a passage to Italy and France; besides, from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ a Spanish Dollar daily for your table if you mess with the Captain.

The City in itself, offers very little worthy of observation, except the superb collection of antiquities, belonging to the Swedish Consul General, Monsieur le Chevalier Jean D'Anastasy. All travellers behold them and are astonished, and the Chevalier is so very polite, that he experiences pleasure in satisfying their curiosity.

The surrounding country is very barren, with the exception of some gardens fertile in palm trees. At the distance of a league in the interior, stands that magnificent column, called Pompey's Pillar, situated on a little hill, and seen from a great distance. Without the ramparts, opposite the New Port, and almost on the beach, are the two Needles of Cleopatra, one of which has fallen. The Catacombs, are at the distance of an hour's journey, towards the entrance of the Old Port. The houses in this country are miserable, with the exception of those in the New *Okel*, or Quarter, built in the middle of the Esplanade, within the ramparts.

There are two taverns here; the best is that called *The three Anchors*, which, although tolerably well furnished, is by no means equal to those of Europe. Nevertheless the attendance is good, and the charges moderate.

The daily expense is as follows :

Lodging.....	Piastres	5
Breakfast.....	do.....	3
Dinner at the Table d'hôte.....	do.....	5
Supper.....	do.....	4

By bargaining, these prices may be materially reduced. All sorts of foreign wines are to be procured, and at moderate prices. The foreign coins most generally known and used, are,

The Austrian & Spanish } generally worth 15 Egyptian
Dollars and Colonnaires. } Piastres.

The Venetian Sequin from 34	to	35	Do... Do.
The Doubloon new and old 16 dol. or		240	Do... Do.
The Guinea.....	5 do. or	75	Do.. Do

The Egyptian Piastre.....40 paras or madins.

Alexandria is governed by Moharem Bey, son-in-law of the Viceroy. The police is excellent, and for the further security of property and safety of foreign commerce, there are consuls from all parts of Europe; the English, (Col. Campbell), French, Austrian, Sardinian, Tuscan, Neapoli-

tan, Spanish, Swedish, Dutch, Danish, and Prussian. There was until lately a small Amateur Theatre, called "*The Union*," but as the Union had a terrible enemy called *Inconstancy* to combat, it is not surprising that the former suffered in the fray. *More solito !!!*

Neither Palanquins nor Carriages are to be procured in Alexandria, but asses, the usual mode of conveyance, are obtained in great numbers and without difficulty. We recommend however, a little care in the choice of the animal, for there are some, who either from a religious feeling, or some equally cogent motive persuading them thereunto, are much given to going down on their knees, the times and seasons of which, as they make no previous arrangement with the rider, occasionally cause unpleasant separations between the cavalier and his steed. Asses are hired for $\frac{1}{3}$ d of a dollar per day. About a league from the City, is the *Mahmudie*, or great Canal excavated by order of Mahommed Ali, Vice Roy of Egypt, nine years ago. This is the place of embarkation.

You will here find three sorts of Vessels, called *Caias*, *Canges*, and *Maashes*.

The first, which are the smallest, and have no cabin, are from 5 to 15 Tons burthen. The second, which commonly have a cabin, tolerably commodious, and a small quarter gallery, are the best calculated for voyages on the Nile. Their construction is admirably adapted to sailing, for they are long and narrow. They are met with from 30 to 50 feet in length, and broad in proportion. The *Maashes*, which are the largest of all, are used for carrying merchandize. Some have good Cabins. It is however advisable, that Travellers should only make use of these during the floods, on account of the numerous shallows met with at all other seasons.

There is no fixed rate of hire for these vessels. This depends generally upon the number lying at the place of embarkation and the competition consequent on their assemblage. At particular seasons, they are all employed in the service of the Government.

In case of intending to proceed from Alexandria to Cairo, or any other place beyond the Canal, it is necessary to observe if the mouth of the Nile is open or not. In the first instance you proceed up the river in the same vessel; but should the contrary be the case, you are obliged to take another, as will be seen by what follows.

The ordinary freight of a good Cange, from Alexandria direct to Cairo, is from 6 to 10 Dollars. From Alexandria to *Atfè* only, from 4 to 6; and from thence to the Capital, from 6 to 8. You can also hire them by the month when inclined to take a trip to upper Egypt, and for this you pay from 12,000 to 18,000 Paras, equal to from 20 to 30 Dollars. The cost of the carriage of goods, &c. is very little, and particularly so if camels are employed.

On leaving Alexandria, on the right, opposite Pompey's Pillar, is the great Lake Mariotis, opened by the English: but ere we commence the voyage, it is imperative on us to caution travellers, against incurring the risk of *Coups de Soleil*, to which persons are liable, by exposure on the canal, and on the Nile; for although the air may be often rarified by the North wind, still there are days when a perfect calm prevails.

At the distance of one hour's journey, from the place of embarkation, you pass under the palace of the Governor, where is the first Telegraph, communicating with the Citadel of Cairo, entirely managed by Arabs; and two hours afterwards you arrive at a sort of Custom House, called the *Square House*, where you are obliged to shew your *Tesquelet*, or small Passport, with which it is necessary to be furnished at Alexandria, and is easily obtained, by means of the Dragoman at your consulate. From this place to *Curium*, (the third telegraph station,) there is nothing worthy the notice of Travellers; you arrive here in 6 or 8 hours. This place consist of 3 villages, surrounded by very highly cultivated, and fertile fields, belonging to Europeans, and an abundance of Vegetables, Fruit, Milk, Butter, Fowls, and Eggs, is to be procured; but no Meat or Bread.

It is at this place, that vessels often stop, and, where it is necessary, lay in provisions, in order to prevent any further delay till their arrival at the mouth of the river, at *Atfè*. The time it will take to reach that place, cannot be accurately stated; for it depends entirely upon the wind. The passage may be made in six hours, or it may take two days. In order, however, that the traveller may make his calculations accordingly, we shall merely say, that the entire length of the canal is about 14 leagues. It is also necessary to remark, that the *Rais* or Masters of the Vessels, will not proceed during the night; and nothing will induce them to do so, as the custom has been too long established to be broken through. They some times, however, though rarely, proceed when it is full moon,

should a favorable breeze spring up; but only then for a few hours. If there is no wind, you must not calculate even upon this. About a league from *Carium*, there is an Arab village called *Birqui*, a famous sporting country. The number of wood pigeons is immense.

On arriving at *Atfê*, if the mouth of the river is open, only a short stay is made at the Custom House, and you immediately proceed. Should the contrary be the case, you are liable to a little trouble and expense, in moving yourself, and goods and chattels; as you are obliged to leave the vessel in the canal, and hire another in the river; the intermediate distance during the low tides, being several hundred feet, when the waters of the Nile are so low, that vessels cannot pass up. *Atfê* and *Rosetta* are the Depôts for all the merchandize which comes down from Upper Egypt. One sees here, all the collected produce of that part of the kingdom, which is afterwards sent to *Alexandria*, either by the canal, if there is sufficient water, or by sea, following the course of the Nile.

We would willingly describe to our readers the beautiful view which presents itself to the eye, at the junction of the river at *Atfê*; but it must be reserved for a more imaginative pen, and a more poetical fancy. All we could say, would only convey a faint idea of it, and add poignancy to the regret, of painting in faulty and ineffectual colours, a picture which merits the most perfect *hypotyposis*.

The scene increases in beauty, the nearer you approach *Fuâ*, and in the variety and richness of the surrounding landscape. At this point also the Nile presents its broadest expanse.

Fuâ, is a large village situated upon the *Deltâ*, an Island unparrelleled in fertility, which divides the Nile into two branches; that to the east proceeds to *Damietta*, and the Western to *Rosetta*. This occurs opposite *Atfê*, but about a league higher up the river.

The village of *Fuâ* is a beautiful and picturesque object in itself, as it is romantically situated, upon a considerable elevation. Here is a fine manufactory of red caps well worth inspection. It contains nothing else remarkable. Provisions procurable, viz. fowls, eggs, fruit and vegetable at a fair price. Beef is scarce but good mutton is always to be had; 20 or 25 fowls ordinarily cost one dollar. For between 600 or 750 eggs you give the same. Fruit and vegetables sufficient for one days consumption, one or two Piastres. At *Fuâ* you ge-

generally lay in a fresh stock of provision, and from hence to *Cairo* you may calculate upon no variation in their price. After you leave *Fua* the next place where the passage boats generally touch is called *Shebre Kit*, distant about 6 leagues. On the way thither you pass many villages on the banks of the Nile, but we shall only notice here (and during the whole of the routes,) those which are the most remarkable and interesting. We shall say nothing of the beauties of the landscape during this journey, but leave it for the surprize and admiration of travellers. *Shebre Kit*, on the right bank, is only a poor miserable place, consisting of a few houses, and a coffee shop; but the provisions you may stand in need of are to be procured. In this village, as in almost all the others, prostitutes and Arabian dancing girls come to the banks to wish them a pleasant voyage on their departure. Egypt is filled with this class of females, who neither are restrained by virtue or religion, submit as readily to the embraces of Europeans, as to their own countrymen; and it is not uninteresting, to see these proud Albanais who formerly detested the very sight of a Christian, now become the willing instruments of such a commerce. Alexandria is the only place where the severity of the Turkish Law's on this subject, is put in force; and if the end is not so much a concern for morality, still the object is very praiseworthy. It is to prevent uproars and tumults which otherwise would not fail to take place among sailors, who are always very numerous here.*

*There are among these dancing women a number who display wonderful agility and flexibility of body, exhibiting none whatever in their legs, which, according to their notion of modesty, should never be seen. A European however is not likely to be much taken with the kind of grace displayed in Egyptian movements, since they partake of an obscenity particularly revolting to a delicate and refined mind. This style of dancing is the only one known in Egypt, and though encouraged in the best classes of society, is not practised by well born females.

Singing is the principal agreement amongst the Egyptians. Musselmen and Copts. The stranger will do well to endeavor to hear the best singers in *Cairo*, and particularly *Nepisa*; the softness, power and modulation of whose voice seldom fails to excite as much delight, as the rapidity with which she runs over the most difficult octaves, creates astonishment. The effect is of course much lessened by an ignorance of Arab poetry, which derives so much ornament from a language rich in metaphorical expression, and which poets lively and heated imaginations know so well how to employ. Amongst the most celebrated of these latter we cannot refrain from mentioning *Horiri*, perhaps the most delicate and fanciful amongst them. Love is his constant theme, and this he treats in so touching and felicitous a style as to excite sensibility in a heart hitherto dead to the "belles passions."

From *Shebre Kit* to *Leguil* may be estimated at about seven or eight leagues distance. It is a village pretty much the same as the former, situated on the left bank. It is placed on an elevated scite, and overlooks a vast expanse of highly cultivated country.

It has already been said that the *Rais* are very averse to proceeding in the night, but their principal object in not doing so, is to allow rest to their crew, which commonly consists of so few individuals, that they cannot divide the daily labour too much, and particularly when a contrary wind or a calm, obliges them to tow the vessels by the cable. Indeed the vessels are generally so badly equipped that work is not only suspended during the night, but very often during the day also.

At six leagues from *Neguil* on the right, is a village called *Guezai*. This is a more miserable place than any of the preceding. There is indeed a Coffee House, where in the evening all the peasants resort, for News &c. &c. Plenty of Milk and Butter may also be procured as well as other provisions, except bread, which here, as in all the other villages, is of so bad a description as to disgust a European, who must therefore procure a stock before hand.—On leaving *Guezai*, two or three leagues beyond it you pass a sandy desert, on your right; it abounds in wolves and hyenas, and is bounded by fertile fields. Some hours after wards you arrive at a place, where at some seasons of the year a great number of boats is met with. It is here the arm of the Nile which leads to *Damietta* branches off. Many and various are the objects which succeed each other alternately from this place to *Boulac*; deserts, fields, gardens and forests are all comprehended in the short space of eight leagues. We have yet said nothing about the *bukhsish*, or presents, which the Egyptians are eternally soliciting of you without rendering you any service. They have a custom of pursuing strangers, and dining this word in their ear, and one is often obliged to beat them to drive them away. But to what purpose? They cry one moment and are after you again the next. At *Bouiac* you experience this even before you go ashore. You are tormented at the same time by the people belonging to the vessel, by women and children, by the customhouse people, (who besides what they take by right from Government demand a *bukhsish* as a sort of right of their own) and finally, last though not least, you are assaulted by street porters with their asses and camels straggling for employment. Let it not be imagined, however, that it is necessary to disburse large sums in order to rid yourself of their importunities, although many

writers on Egypt, and the overland route, would have you suppose so. You may satisfy a whole crowd of those who have not *earned* the *douceur*, by a few *paras*,— the 40th part of a paistre. Give five or ten paras to each of the people around you, and you will recieve as many thanks and benedictions as if you had disbursed a dollar. In fact, if you are so minded you may withhold *bukhshish* altogether, and rest pretty certain that you will neither be attacked or insulted; nay you will not even be menaced by the disappointed party. So much for *bukhshish*.

Strangers are surprised at the first view of Boulac from a distance, to perceive between the houses high mountains of various hues and colours, but how much greater is their astonishment subsequently on finding that these masses, which at first seem barren, are delightfully fertile. They are however really so, being covered either with corn beans or barley.

Boulac is a large village, and serves as a Port to *Cairo*. It possesses a very large Custom House, a fine manufactory, conducted and superintended by Europeans, an immense Palace belonging to Ibrahim Pacha, Generallissimo of the Egyptian Army, and Son of the Viceroy Mohamed Ally, and some very large warehouses, which are the *entrepot* for all the goods which arrive by the caravans. There is besides a sort of arsenal where a fine Steam Boat of about 200 tons has lately been built.

CHAPTER II.



Cairo. The Kansani. Inn, Consular agents. Garden and Places of the Pacha at Chubra—Citadel and cannonfoundry at Cairo. Old Cairo—Isle of Rhoda. The Sphynx. Safety of travelling in Egypt. Civilized state of Egypt.—Egyptian troops; Agriculture. The Viceroy, Mahomed Ally. His Prime minister, Ibrahim Pacha. Necessity for a servant who knows Egypt well and who can interpret. Egyptian villages, their resources; Sport on the banks of the Nile. Route from Alexandria to Thebes. Benisuef, Palm trees; Minia. Dearthness of Provisions. Memphalut, Crocodiles, Danger of Walking on the banks of the Nile from the force of the current. Siout Sheriff Bey; .. His kindness and hospitality to European travellers.

CAIRO is in the interior, half an hour's journey from *Boulac*. The ordinary means of going thither as in fact in all journies throughout Egypt, are asses. At the entrance of the gates a most superb *coup d'œil* invites the passenger to linger on his way. On one hand are the delightful field and beautiful country which you have passed through; and before you the beautiful perspective of the town and citadel. On the left is seen the garden where the brave General Kleber was assassinated.

The Capital of Egypt is well worth seeing, not because the town itself is by any means remarkable, though large, but on account of the curiosities it contains. Notwithstanding the *Kansani* must not be passed over. It is a large quarter of the town, consisting of really fine houses and a very rich market, where goods of a very beautiful manufacture are exposed for sale; viz. sabres, arms of all sorts, dresses, jewellery, fine pipes, &c. &c. &c.

There is a tolerably good Hotel in the French quarter of the town called the *Ex Monier* which has a billiard table and a fine garden. There are several Consular Agents here. Mr. Maltass is the name of the English Consul.

The Vice Roy's garden at *Chubra* which is about one hour's journey distant from the Town will amply repay the trouble of visiting it. The Palace is delightful, but the large marble

bason where His Highness and his favorites amuse themselves by bathing, is truly magnificent, and the fountains which are in the centre and also surround it, add to the delicious coolness and beauty of the whole.

The citadel attracts the attention of strangers; its lofty situation which command the whole of Cairo and the environs afford the most delightful prospect imaginable. There is the famous well called after the Patriarch Joseph, to which by a winding staircase scarcely illuminated you may descend to an immense depth. There are some few palaces within the citadel, the principal of which is the Palace of Justice. There is besides a foundry for cannon and muskets.

In *Cairo*, as in all the principal towns and villages of Egypt, very excellent vapour baths are to be had.

Old Cairo also merits attention. There are here two large camps for the infantry and cavalry; the large palace belonging to *Ibrahim Pacha*, and a manufactory of saltpetre. There is also another Custom House here.

The island of *Rhodas* is opposite Old Cairo and its circumference is about a league. It is in this island that Nature has displayed all her riches. A residence here would furnish the beau-ideal of a country life! The objects which principally invite the stranger's attention at *Rhodas* are a gunpowder manufactory, some beautiful houses and the Nilometer. In crossing the river you pass the village of Ghizah on your way to the famous Pyramids bearing that name, which lie about two hours distant. Half an hour spent in this village will well repay the traveller's curiosity and reconcile him to the delay. He will here see chickens hatched by the heat of an oven, and afterwards sold *by measure* as articles of food.

The Pyramids are seen at an immense distance off, but from their magnitude always induce the supposition that they are but 50 spaces from the traveller. It is not until he stands at their base that he is struck with wonder at their stupendous height. Then, while contemplating these witnesses of antiquity he is lost in profound veneration. The Pyramids are too familiar, in description at least, to every child, to render necessary any account of them here; besides, what hope could the author have of conveying within the limits of this little publication, the faintest idea of that which has occupied volumes? The most remarkable of the Pyramids at Ghiza are two in number. The largest is ascended from without, with the assistance of a Bedouin. These people come in crowds on the arrival of strangers and offer to guide them to the top, and to the subterranean depths of the enormous structures, and are ca-

sily satisfied with a few piastres. Near the Pyramids will be seen the famous Sphynx.

Some time back it was not prudent to go to the Pyramids without being armed and well attended; but at present the laws enacted, and good feeling evinced, by Mohamed Ally, are too well understood throughout Egypt to place strangers in the least hazard. They may journey throughout the interior of the country not only without risk but with the certainty of being respected and attended to, *especially if habited like Europeans*; the supposition that the reverse of this is the case is utterly without foundation.*

The Vice Roy employs all the means at this disposal to confer civilisation on his subjects, and it is a fact that the traveller who possesses some knowledge of the manners, principles and institutions of the Mahomedans, will be surprised to find Egypt so far advanced in refinement. Manufactories furnished and conducted as in Europe.—Lyceums of Languages and the Sciences—a Royal Marine thoroughly instructed—disciplined troops, Infantry, Cavalry and Artillery,—(each Regiment having its band of music consisting of 35 young Arabs, who attain to a proficiency in the art that qualifies them for the performance of the best pieces in the operas of Rossini, Mozart, &c. and the marches which in former times led troops to victory)—a Military Council of Health composed of European Physicians—a Journal in the Turkish language—Telegraphs—all these attest the ‘march of intellect’ and spread of intelligence in this ancient land.

The agriculture of the country is enriched by the growth of Mako cotton and Indigo, and the very worst districts are

* This state of security arises in a great measure from the mild character of all classes of Egyptians. Their gentleness is so remarkable that such a crime as homicide is never perpetrated amongst them, nor will they readily embark in any enterprise involving the sacrifice of human life. They easily forget and forgive injuries :—they cry, dispute, and beat one another, and the next moment may be seen laughing and eating together. Such qualities amply atone for the fault of indolence so often laid to their charge. If, some years ago, there really was danger in travelling into the interior it arose entirely from the predatory habits of the Bedouins. Their wild and independent manner of life joined to a natural ferocity, facilitated the execution and contributed to the impunity of crime. Sometimes here, sometimes there, these rangers of the Desert having made a successful plunder instantly disappeared, and betaking themselves to the heart of their extensive plains remained secure from all pursuit. At present however,—whether their ferocity has diminished, or that greater familiarity with Europeans has inspired them with more philanthropy towards us, or that the rigor with which the Vice Roy enforces his mandates keeps them on their good behaviour, it is certain that they are no longer the same people.

covered with trees and herbage of all descriptions, which are made to blossom in spite of a burning sun and a pernicious climate.

All this is the work of Mahomed Ali, the Vice Roy. The genius of this septuagenarian is admirable and his activity indefatigable. His physiognomy is very prepossessing and indicates at once the man of courage and enterprise, and the sound politician. He has no fixed residence, being ever on the move. Long may he live for the glory and happiness of Egypt.

Mohamed Aly's first minister, *Boghos Joussouff*, an Armenian, also deserves the utmost praise for his well known talents, his perfect disinterestedness, and his fidelity and attachment to the person of his sovereign. *Ibrahim Pacha*, to, promises great things. He already takes great interest in state affairs and displays surprising energy.*

Before we quit this notice of Cairo, it is worth while to repeat how utterly unnecessary it will be for the stranger to adopt the costume of the country. All that is essential is to provide oneself with a servant who knows Egypt well. These may be obtained with ease, and will be found, in most cases, able to speak some European language. They are indispensable as interpreters, for the only language in general use throughout the country is Arabic, the dialect of which

* Many persons are no doubt astonished at the sudden metamorphosis of *Ibrahim*, and possibly there are some, who, doubting the fact, treat it as matter for ridicule; but these individuals, incredulous though they be, may not perhaps take amiss a brief description of the change in the man and a conjecture as to its cause.

No one we believe is ignorant that at one period of his life *Ibrahim Pacha* was remarkable for a ferocity of disposition. Possessed of an ardent thirst after conquest he scrupled not to devastate and destroy all who opposed his career. His aversion for Christians was boundless. He carried his detestation to such a pitch that he would rather have committed suicide than adopt any of their systems and plans. It was then, that people, not foreseeing the rapid transition which has taken place from ferocity to mildness, anticipated the utmost horrors when this soldier should succeed to the government of Egypt;—but this premature regret did not last long. The Morea was destined to be the scene of our hero's regeneration, and to inspire him with generosity and humanity. Whether this was the effect of the privations he had endured, or that he had derived valuable knowledge and correct opinions from the numerous Europeans who were in his suite as Doctors, Engineers and Instructors, or whether Nature, in short, thought him a fit subject wherein to work a phenomenon, it is a truth that on his return to Egypt he had adopted new sentiments and gave evidence that a change had come o'er his spirit. He was the first to advise his father to organise the cavalry after the European fashion, he is now the pride and the hope of the people.

differs materially between *Thebes* and *Assouan*. You may hire one of these servants for six or eight dollars a month, and a common one for less than three.

It is particularly necessary to be provided with some cheap lanthorns, as they are very useful on board the boat; also to carry some small money, that is to say, Piastres and half piastres, about one's person, as small change is difficult to be procured in the villages.

But few of the villages in Egypt are capable of furnishing good Oil, Vinegar, Wine, Sugar, Tea, and Bread to the passing traveller.

Beyond the Capital the same kinds of provisions are to be procured as before one's arrival at it, but only to a certain distance, as will be seen hereafter. Good Date Brandy is also to be had; and all provisions decrease the further you advance. There is very good shooting on the Nile, and wild fowls, pigeons, turtle doves, &c. &c. afford plenty of occupation and amusement. A good gun is useful however if it were only for the pleasure of firing at the alligators.

Before we proceed on our voyage it might be as well to give an idea of its length, which may be calculated by dividing it as follows.

From Alexandria to Cairo about 45 Leagues.

Cairo „ Siout 80

Siout „ Thebes 70

and from thence to *Assouan* nearly the same distance, which from *Alexandria* to the frontier town of Egypt gives a journey of 260 leagues. On leaving *Boulac*, a halt is made at *Old Cairo*, about one league from thence. Here, as has been already said, is a Custom House, which is the last till your arrival at *Quennah*. Proceeding up the river, you leave on your left, quite close to the shore, the scite of ancient Babylon; and on the right, about a league further on are the remains of *Memphis*; among its ruins is a vast Colossus, overturned, and lying half buried in the sand; and a little in the interior are the Pyramids of *Zaccara*, which though fine are not at all to be compared with those of *Ghiza*.

The villages of *Muhsara* and *Heluan* are next passed in succession; in the last of which, formerly stood the Nilometer or Mekias. On the opposite side of the river, are the Pyramids of *Dasour*, and at a little distance near the Bank, is the great Pyramid, called by Bruce, “the false Pyramid.” It is said, that opposite to these at *Dasour*, and in a line with that last mentioned, one of the Great Temples of Osiris formerly stood. Passing the villages of *Mizande*, *Oude*, *Copur*,

and *Barawat*, you see, situated four leagues on your left, *Aphroditopolis*, or the ruins of the City of Venus where the sacred calf was consecrated, and the villages of *Beni Ali*, *Nizalet el Aral*, and *Baind*, next demand attention. At the North East from this last named village, is the celebrated spot where Abou Dahab defeated Aly Bey in 1773. *Benisuef* is on the right, at a distance of a few leagues. This town is the capital of the Province of that name, which is situated in the interior, and bordering on that of *Faioumi*. There is nothing here particularly worthy of observation. The town is large, and contains many mosques, and provisions are abundant and procurable. *Benisuef*, as well as all the other principal towns above, has a vessel of war, similar to a cutter, lying before it well armed and manned with Albanians. This place may be reckoned a third of the distance between *Boulac* and *Siout*. The neighbourhood of *Benisuef* abounds in game, and the country is very fine. It is here that those forests of palms which astonish the traveller in his journey up the Nile, commence. It is computed, that there are twenty two millions of these trees in Egypt, which, as they are taxed at three piastres each, yield an annual revenue of sixty six millions of piastres to the Government. The villages of *Fushne*, *Benesamet*, *Glosane*, *Daoudie*, and the town of *Minie*, are next seen in succession. It is necessary to procure provisions at the last mentioned place, as none are easily to be had for many leagues afterwards.

Minie, looks very beautiful at a distance. It is large and contains some fine bazars, otherwise it has nothing remarkable. *Zaunt el Maïetim* and *Shek Semei*, are the two next places. The cotton plantations near the former are numberless. *Radamore* is only five leagues from hence. This village is miserable enough in itself, and is only remarkable on account of a distillery of rum, the excellence of which has obtained universal celebrity. This place has been chosen for that object as the centre of the greater part of the sugar cane plantation. The provisions are so scarce and dear to a traveller, that you often are obliged to give a dollar for a small quantity of butter.

Radamone is two-thirds of the way from *Boulac* to *Siout*.

From *Radamone* to *Memphalut* is twelve leagues, and there is nothing worthy particular notice in that interval; you pass at the foot of a long chain of high barren mountains, where dwellings excavated in the solid rock meet the eye. *Memphalut* is on a height, whose foundations indicate the

accumulated ruins of a former city. The country is similar to that about *Minie*. There are some caverns, where the embalmed crocodiles are daily raked up. It is said, that it was latterly an exclusive place, for the deposit of these animal objects of ancient Egyptian veneration. It is in the neighbourhood of these caverns, during the overflowing of the river, that these amphibious animals are first seen; otherwise they do not come even to *Siout*. They are always found in sandy places, such as the banks of the river, or on the little islands slightly elevated above the level of the water, from which they never stray further inland, than 6 or 8 paces. You rarely see so many as 4 or 5 together. They are terrified, at the least noise made by any object which they think larger, or superior to themselves; and the sight of a boat particularly, causes them to fly immediately. As they will not permit a near approach to them, it is very difficult to take a good aim, and the movement of the vessel adds to that difficulty. However, you have at least the satisfaction in disturbing them, to see them start from their inactivity, and plunge with surprising majesty beneath the waves. If even you should be so fortunate as to hit them, the shot may not tell, as their scales are so hard and thick as to be only penetrable in two parts of the body, very difficult to mark; i. e. the two sides of the belly which are defended by the upper part of the thighs.

It is necessary to caution the traveller who may wish to land, that in walking on the banks of the Nile, he must take great care not to approach the edge of its high banks; as they are by no means safe, on account of the current which is continually undermining them. It is the more earnestly enjoined, as a want of attention to this fact has produced some melancholy accidents.

The journey of 14 leagues from *Mamphalut* to *Siout*, offers no scenery. Woods, deserts, and fields, and villages so miserable as not to be worth mentioning, succeed each other. They are however so numerous in Egypt, that the total number in the Vice-Royalty, great and small, is calculated to be 2700, of which 1500 are situated in the *Delta*.

Siout, called by the inhabitants the capital of Middle-Egypt, is situated one mile from the river. It is governed by *Sherif Bey*, ex *Kiasa Bey*, formerly a Mamaluke of the Pacha's. Under the orders of this Sherif, all the other Beys of Upper Egypt as far as *Assouan* are placed. His palace is at *Siout*; but as he is obliged to overlook and direct all the manufac-

tures and administration of his dependencies, he is continually moving. His countenance is mild and prepossessing; he is fascinated with the society of Europeans, and their conversation is the greatest treat to him possible; he questions them, (by means of his Interpreter,) of their manners, customs, systems of government, &c. &c. and from the deep attention he pays to all that is said, he would appear to be studying those models. He overwhelms his European visitors with compliments and politeness, but always diffident of himself, he begs them to excuse the barbarism of his manners, by saying "we are yet far behind you." If he gives an invitation to dinner, which he most infallibly will do to all who call upon him, he displays a table covered in the finest European taste, and with most excellent wine. He is acquainted with the names of Newton, Voltaire, and other celebrated authors; of whom he speaks with respect, and appreciates their talents. He is fond of political arguments, and the French terms of "liberty equality, and brotherhood," are very often pronounced by him, in that language. His household physician, Doctor Massari, (a Neapolitan,) is a very excellent person, who relieves all travellers with politeness, and feels pleasure in being serviceable to them.

CHAPTER III.



Egyptian buildings, Upper Egypt; necessary precautions against thieves; their fear of fire arms. Climate about Siout. The Kamsine Gerghe. Quenna. Manufactory of Cotton thread. Gordons. Hassan Bey. his civility to Europeans. Hospitality of the English agent, Sed Hassein. Excellent provisions at Quenna. The temple of Dendera — Thebes. Carnac — Luxor. Extreme cheapness and plenty of Provisions. Ernah — Adfu. Ombos. Carnac, Assouan — Abundance of fish. The Cataract. Nubian children. The Isle of Philo. Ruins. Inscription on the temple of Philo. Latitude and Longitude of the different monuments in Egypt.

Siout is large and very populous. The Houses (as in all the Towns of upper Egypt, are built of bricks mostly dried in the sun; stone buildings are very rare in Egypt, which is singular, as the ancient people of the country made almost too common a use of that material. The vapour baths here are excellent, very clear and well attended to. All sorts of provisions are to be procured at low prices, and excellent bran y. It is to this place that the rich caravans from *Darfoor* came down formerly, but which for the last 6 years have discontinued doing so, on account of a misunderstanding having taken place between the King of that country and the Vice Roy of Egypt. The latter, feeling sensibly the loss which accrued to his kingdom, by the cessation of such a lucrative commerce, sent sometime since, an embassy with rich presents and proposals of peace. But the King of *Darfoor*, with whom civilization has not arrived at its greatest height, commanded the unfortunate Ambassadors to be put to death, who had the additional regret of finding the presents seized upon with avidity, by the treacherous monster. Towards Upper Egypt, called by the natives *Said*, care must be taken at night against robbers, not on account of any personal violence that they may offer, of which there is not the least danger, but to counteract their great and extraordinary skill and cunning. If by any means they can get unperceived into your vessel, you may rest assured, that with whatever haste they may be obliged to fly, or

however unceremoniously they may be ejected, they will becomp with something or other, let the object be ever so inconsiderable. Many curious facts of their dexterity are related, amongst others the following, which we must perimise by saying, that they are most expert swimmers. "The *rais* of the boats generally steer; one of them who had on a new turban, was unfortunate enough to attract the attention of one of these dexterous gentlemen during the day, who had the perseverance to follow the range for some time till he deemed a favourable moment for his enterprise to have arrived. It was late, and the night very dark, when plunging into the river he cautiously and silently gilded towards the vessel, which was under easy sail. He springs upon the rudder and snatches with eager grasp, his long wished for prize from the head of the astonished steersman. Mute with surprise poor Palinurus uttered not an oath, sigh or groan, till he recollected that a bill of exchange for a considerable sum (at least to him) was wrapt in the folds of the ravished head gear. Plunged into the deepest despair, he entreated aloud in the most pitiable voice, that his papers at least might be restored, since they were of no service to any but the right owner, and their loss would involve him in ruin. Without a word being said in reply, the precious papers, tied to a stone, were thrown on board the vessel, to the astonishment and joy of their now fortunate owner."

The most effectual method to guard against any attempts being made, on your arrival near a village, or any other place where you intend to cast anchor, is to discharge two or three shots in the air, as the Natives are terribly afraid of fire arms; also some one should watch all night in the boat, and occasionally make some noise, which may be heard from a distance.

Beyond Siout a sensible alteration of climate is felt. On the Nile however this is not experienced in so great a degree, for the North wind rarifies the air, and the higher you proceed up its channel, the more prevalent is this wind. It commences generally at 10 o'clock in the day and ceases at sunset. There is only one certain season of the year when the South and South West winds prevail, but when they do so they continue to blow unremittingly throughout all Egypt, 50 days, and hence the name given it by the Natives of "Kamseen, i. e. Kitty. This generally takes place in the months of April and May, when its violence is at its greatest height. This wind which comes sweeping over the deserts, bears aloft with it dense clouds of sand, while its blast resembles that of a

fiery furnace; among other evils caused by this calamity, opthalmia is no doubt produced by the Kamseen. It also occasions sad accidents on the Nile, and every year boats are over-set and sunk by it. After *Siout* you pass the villages of *Badare*, *Mesht* and *Duonan*, and arrive at the town of *Aboutig*, a place of no great importance, the town of *Akmeen* the ancient *Panopolis* is near; it is situated a little in the interior and is rather a pretty place. The surrounding country however has no beauties for a European traveller, and with the exception of a few antiquities in the neighbourhood there is little to be seen.

At eight leagues from here is the town of *Girgeh*, which though large, would scarcely repay the trouble of visiting it, were it not for some ancient monuments. Ten leagues from *Girgeh* you pass the village of *Elkelh*, and a few hours afterwards, leaving on your right the most beautiful avenue of trees imaginable, you arrive opposite the town of *Quenna*.

Quenna is about one mile from the river's side, and is a *Dépôt* for the eatables which are supplied to *Kosseir*, and are afterwards afforded to the wants and necessities of *Jedda* in the *Agias*, which is also under the dominion of the Pacha of Egypt. The town of *Quenna* possesses few objects of interest, if you except a large building in which is a manufactory of cotton thread, entirely managed by Arabs, in the neighbourhood of the town are three or four gardens, which are very fine considering they are Egyptian, as they contain several sorts of trees and plants, some vines, and a great variety of flowers. These gardens are capital place for sporting. The Governor is *Hassan Bey*, also one of His Highness's favorite *Mamlukes*. He is a clever, spirited man, and very partial to Europeans. He receives all Travellers who visit him with the greatest politeness, and takes every opportunity of rendering them any services in his power.* There is here an Agent of the

* The following fact will shew what interest he takes on behalf on Europeans. It likewise illustrates the policy of the Turks in similar circumstances.

Some European travellers who were at *Quenna* once detained a bark to carry them to *Assouan* the very day the *Bey*, who was about to proceed to *Siout*, required a number of sailors. The Captain of the Port (so called) is the person who recruits men for the *Bey's Bark*, but, not having on the present occasion succeeded in obtaining the necessary complement he was obliged to have recourse to the vessels then on the spot. That of the Europeans, was one of the number, the levy of 2 sailors upon their crew prevented their departure which induced them to lay their complaint before the *Bey* who had embarked and was on the point of sailing. He was so much touched with the appeal thus addressed to him, and manifested so much displeasure in his looks, that without waiting for instructions, one

English Government, named *Sed Hussin*, by birth an Arab; he is the richest person in this part of the country, and has a small house set apart for the use of European Travellers, which he gives gratis, i. e. he would not refuse a present, if it was pressed upon him. There is also a certain Greek named *Kaggi Kallil*, Custom Master and Appaltatori or Farmer General, a very excellent man, who by his influence and property, is able and willing to be very useful on many occasions. The excellence of all provisions, but more especially bread at *Quenna*, is really astonishing, and with the exception of Alexandria or Cairo, better than in any other part of Egypt.

The famous Temple of *Dendera*, a *chef d'œuvre* of antiquity, is on the opposite side of the river about half an hour's journey in the interior. When you cross to visit it you must take your steeds with you across in the boat. This Temple, lonely and isolated, for it is surrounded only by the ruins of a village, far surpasses in reality all that the imagination can anticipate. What must have been its former splendour, when it is still magnificent in decay! However little of an antiquarian the beholder may be, or however unlettered and tasteless, it must be impossible for him to contemplate these majestic ruins, though half whelmed in drifted hills of sand, without a feeling of awe, and involuntary admiration! But in bestowing all the praise which is due to the grandeur of the architecture of the Temple of *Dendera* it would be folly to deny, that its sculptured ornaments are

his officers, whose business it is to warn the abriders &c. of vile offenders immediately began to bestow 100 strokes of the rattan on the poor Captain of the Port who was protected neither by his great age or his long white beard from receiving the satisfaction which the Bey considered due to the Europeans. During this operation, accompanied as it was with the cries and groans of the unfortunate old Captain, the Europeans, who only wanted their two sailors' services, demanded or rather implored, pardon on his account. But the Bey, as deaf to their entreaties as he had been alive to their complaint, turned towards one of his officers and in angry terms commented on the negligence and audacity of the Captain. "Is it thus" said he, "that the fellow behaves towards foreigners, and particularly Europeans? What will they say of us? They will have good reason to call us Barbarians, and people who abuse their power in a cowardly manner. Is it thus forthwith that we obey the orders of a sovereign who anxiously desires that all Europeans who may enter his kingdom be protected and respected?"

In this strain he went on, alike indifferent to the entreaties of one party and the sufferings of the other until the 100 blows had been inflicted; then, changing his manner and turning towards the Europeans he begged they would forgive the Captain's fault, and treat as they pleased the two seamen, who had already been restored. After which, wishing the foreigners a pleasant voyage, he set sail although his own crew was incomplete.

not at all worthy of it. --- This relic of past days has suffered less from the ravages of time, than almost any other monument of antiquity in Egypt. How this is to be accounted for it is impossible to say; a probable solution of the question is, that it is of a later date!

De-parting from *Quenna*, and leaving some small villages near it, you arrive 4 or 5 hours afterwards at *Touk*, a miserable place, where milk only is procurable; but almost opposite, on the other side of the river, the town of *Gouze* is seen distant about half an hour's journey from the banks. A halt is only made here for provisions. There are some relics of antiquity, which however do not repay the trouble of so long a walk, particularly where one is so near *Thebes*. Here a Turk of the name of *Haggi Joseph* may be found useful on an emergency. *Thebes* is divided into three parts, *Gorna*, *Carnac*, and *Luxor*.

The first, which is seven or eight leagues from *Gouze* on the right, a little in the interior, but its situation is indicated from a great distance, by a steam-tree which grows on the banks of the river, in an exact line with the city. At *Gorna*, is a House kept by a person of the name of *Jami*, formerly in the service of the late lamented Mr. *Salt* H. B. Majesty's Consul General in Egypt, where all the English take up their residence during their stay here.

On the road, you leave a little temple on your right, and on the left a little distance further on, another is seen, which is in a high state of preservation. Close to it, are the ruins of an immense granite Colossus which is supposed to represent *Sesostris*. A few hundred paces further on are two other Colossus in a sitting posture of an extraordinary size; many conjectures have been raised about them, and that one, which is of one entire piece of stone, is said to have the name of *Alexander the Great* engraved on its forehead.

At *Medinet Abu*, some slight distance from this, are the ruins of the Palace of *Sesostris*, in the centre of the still entire and superb court yard of which, are the remains of a Coptic Church. Crossing some noble rising hills, at their bases are "The tombs of the kings," which are very numerous, but three in particular are remarkable, and highly worthy exploring, viz. First "that of *Osiris*," from whence *M. Belzoni* some years since, carried away that beautiful Sarcophagus now in London; secondly that of the two *Thameses*, and thirdly, that of *Sinuta*, wife of the son of the King *Orus*. It would be a vain attempt to convey by any description, even a faint idea of their grandeur, the beauty of their sculptures, their hieroglyphs,

phics and, what is most astonishing of all, the freshness of the colours of their paintings, which seem to have been executed but yesterday!

Carnac is nearly opposite *Gorna* on the other side of the river, and nearly at the same distance from its banks.

Mid piles of ruins of solemn temples, and superb porticoes are the remains of a palace of amazing dimensions, and wonderful magnificence; in a single apartment of which are 136 pillars of more than 20 feet in circumference, and of a proportionable height, covered entirely with hieroglyphics, sculptures, and paintings, there are also two colossi and an infinity of obelisks, excavations, &c. &c. More than two hundred statues of the *Sphinx* placed on each side of the paths, form two sorts of avenues leading from the same number of porticoes towards *Luxor*.

From *Carnac* you have a capital view of *Luxor* which is separated from it only by the distance of half an hour's journey.

Here are some very fine obelisks and two colossi in a sitting posture, much mutilated. The ruins of a magnificent temple strewn the ground, and now alas! are either converted to the vile purposes of repairing wretched huts, or form a refuge for wild pigeons.

Luxor is the last place in the journey to Egypt, where provisions cost almost nothing; for example, you may get 1800 eggs for a dollar, and for the same sum from 45 to 50 fowls and from 80 to 100 pigeons.

Travellers purposing to proceed to the first Cataract, are advised strenuously to lay in a stock of provisions here, or at least at *Esnah* 12 leagues from hence, for beyond that town nothing but milk is to be gotten.

Leaving the village of *Erment* on the right, *Esnah* is the next place. Here are the remains of a temple, and a fine manufactory of cotton thread. The surrounding country is charming.

After *Esnah* the village which is worth being visited, is called *Adfou*, about half way between *Thebes* and *Assouan*.

The Temple at this place is not only in a state of excellent preservation, but also presents fine specimens of architecture and sculpture. Its portico is particularly beautiful, and it has a staircase within of 220 steps; although it appears from without, to be nearly one third buried amid the surrounding ruins. This temple is supported by 18 lofty and substantial pillars now almost buried; and its beautiful Courtyard is now used as a place to grow grey peas and lentils.

The back part resembles a fortification, on account of a very strong and high wall which surrounds it, which is flanked by a deep ditch. Leaving *Adfou*, you pass the village of *Ramadi* and several other small ones, dependant on a large place called *Silau*; and afterwards, the strait called *Gebel El-Schele*. At this place the mountains almost unite, leaving to Egypt the stream of the Nile alone. Looking back from hence, a most delicious view is before the eye. Woods, fields, undulating grounds, deserts and mountains of varied hues, blend in one delightful scene to charm the beholder:—on the right of the straight vast caverns excavated in the solid rock, once the abodes of superstition, are now tenanted only by Hyenas. Distant hence about six hours sail, are the ruins of *Ombos*, where some choice architectural remains are to be seen, particularly a temple, which though partly in ruins, still retains evidences of its former magnificence. It is supported by 15 large columns, but is half buried in the sand, as may be seen from the height of one of its two porticoes, whose base touches the bank of the river, far below the present level. Joined to this is a sort of covered cloister, sustained by an infinity of pillars, all now choked up with sand. Here you may behold, and wonder, at the enormous size of the masses of stone, used by the ancient Egyptians in their edifices. A number of crocodiles are generally met with near this place, on account of the frequency of small islands in the channel of the river. You may always be aware of them, by the great flights of birds which hover over them and continually mob them.

The village of *Carnac* is a few miles from *Ambos*. At a little distance from the former, and close to the banks of the river, is an immense sycamore, which invites a halt beneath its friendly shade. Hyenas are here very numerous, and are seen in great numbers towards sunset coming down to quench their thirst in the river.

Gebel el Kebenie ouel Kafare, is another straight like the former; and may be seen from *Carnac*, from whence it is distant only one hour's journey.

Before proceeding on the journey to *Assuan*, which is only three leagues from this spot, there are some curiosities to be seen on the side of a hill about a mile from that town. These consist of caverns in the solid rock, supported by numerous pillars and covered with hieroglyphics; some of which however are so much choked up with sand, as to render any attempts to enter them abortive. Above them, are some buildings which appear to have been tombs but which are evidently of a more modern date. On the summit of this mountain at a great height you see the dwelling of a *Shek*, or minister of the Mahomedan religion. This spot which overlooks the whole surround-

ing country, offers a most beautiful panoramic view, to those who will take the trouble of climbing such a height. The Nile, the smiling meadows contrasted with the dreary wastes of sand; the town of Assuan, the neighbouring ruins, hills reflecting every hue in the beams of the sun, and finally the cataract which is here plainly seen, altogether form a mass of objects which must be viewed to be justly appreciated. The ascent is rather fatiguing and laborious, on account of the sand which covers the surface of the mountain, and which when heated by the sun, becomes almost intolerable. However, the trouble and inconvenience are amply recompensed.

The entrance to Assuan is also very pretty. It resembles very much all the other towns of Upper Egypt, with this exception, that the houses are not only generally better built, but some are really very fine indeed. Although the country in itself is not remarkably fine, yet the splendid ruins which are spread all over the face of it, confer upon it a particular, and lively interest.

The Bey is a very fine man, and receives Europeans with marked distinction, and he professes great esteem for them; but has taken an odd idea into his head; that they are all Doctors of Medicine!! There is an Arab at Assuan of the name of Mahomed, who speaks Latin pretty well. He is very active, and has always been serving Europeans, and is a sort of recourse to all antiquities in the neighbourhood. You are not always able to find all the provisions you require in this town; and if you do, they cost always a trifle, or treble the price of those at Luxor.

Fish are plentiful, and of a very extraordinary size, and are caught at the cataract in a particular way.

The island opposite to Assuan, contains the remains of a large piece of the original the greater part of materials of which have been lately used in the construction of a Barrack.

The cataract is on our journey from the town of Assuan; you go by land to it, mounted on asses without stirrups.

The entrance of it, is at a point where the Nile so of immense breadth it is formed by numbers of large rocks of a leaden color and of various degrees of magnitude these having the appearance of little islands, are in many places only separated by very narrow channels; so that the water in attempting to force its way through, causes a violent and precipitous current and clouds of foam.

The Nubian children of the neighbouring villages at the sight of a European without a shield clamour for bakshish, and in order to establish some claim to the request, plunge headlong

into the current from a high rock to display thier talents in swimming; and really their skill, and activity, are wonderful; though on the confines of Egypt, a great difference is observable in the language, physiognomy, color, and customs, &c, of the people.

The celebrated island of Phylas, is only half an hours journey from the centre of the cataract. It is entirely covered with ruins from one end to the other. The remains of three Temples are very conspicuous; the first has only a portico remaining, the second with the exception of the roof, which has entirely fallen in, is perfect; and the pillars which support the four walls of its vast area admirable. The third which is in the middle of the island, is nearly entire; and highly merits the attention of travellers. The Portico and lower court, resemble the temple at Adfour very much; the only difference being, that that last mentioned is of a far superior size.

Under the portico of Phylas, the following inscription is engraved,

*L'an 6 de la Republique
le 13 Messidor
Une Armée Française, commandée
par Bonaparte est descendue
à Alexandrie.
L'Armée, ayant mis, 20 jours
après les Mamelouks en suite
aux Pyramides
Desaix, Commandant de la première
Division les a poursuivis au de la des Cataractes,
où il est arrivé le 13 ventose de l'an 7.
Les Généraux de Brigade,
Daboust, Friant et Belliard,
Douzelot, chef de l'état major,
Tournerie Commt. l'Art.
Eyplard, chef de la 21 Légère
Le 13 Ventose an 7 de la Repque.
3 Mars, ou de J. C. 1799.
Gravé par Caston, sculpteur,*

*In the year 6 of the republic,
The, 13 of Messidor
A French Army commanded
by Buonaparte made a descent
upon Alexandria--
The Army having twenty days
afterwards put the Mamelukes to flight
at the Pyramids,
Desaix, Commandant of the first*

Division pursued them as far as the Cataracts, where he has arrived on this 13th. Ventose of the year 7.

The Generals of Brigade

Davoust, Friant and Billiard

Douzelot, Chief of the Staff,

La Tournerie, Commandant of the Artillery.

Epplard, Chief of the 21st Light Infantry

The 13th Ventose in the year 7 of the republic,

3d of March, Anno Domini, 1799.

Engraved by Casten, Sculptor.

This protico has also within it a winding staircase of 160 steps, which leads to two terraces, but is so mean and narrow, that it does not at all correspond to the grandeur of the exterior. The lower court between the portico and the temple, is perfect, and entire. The façade of the temple, quite equal to that of the opposite portico, both in the majesty of its architecture, and the delicacy of its sculpture. The whole is in an astonishing state of preservation, and it would be an endless repetition, to dwell upon its several perfections, its unfaded colours, &c. &c. &c. Now, as the island of Phylus is the spot to which this little Itinerary undertakes to conduct the traveller; and is also the most distant point, at which any remains of antiquity are found, let us pause; and ere we conclude, let us glance at the respective positions of those interesting remains, in the same order, as the slight and hasty notices of them have been already offered.

Geography of the
principal temples.

	Long.	Lat.
Of Dendera.....	30. 21. 0	20. 10. 0
Thebes { Carnac.....	30. 20. 4	25. 44. 15
{ Luxor.....	30. 19. 16	25. 42. 55
Aisou.....	30. 33. 4	25. 0. 0
Ombos.....	30. 38. 39	21. 28. 0
Ile of Phylus.....	30. 33. 46	24. 3. 45

CHAPTER IV.

*Description of Kosseir and Route to Quenna and Luxor.—
Description of Suex and Route to Cairo.*

Kosseir, as has been already said in the description of Quenna, is a place serving as a port to that city, and furnishes provisions to Agais between both which places a lively traffic is carried on.

The country is poor and holds out no temptation to the traveller to make any stay in it; although it is not destitute of provisions, yet the long distances from which they are brought and the consequent expence of carriage, render them rather dear. Camels are always to be procured, which, being on their return and without loads, are to be hired at a moderate price, as they seldom ask more than a dollar each, for the whole journey. Water should be the first and paramount care of travellers; for although it is found in four different places, on the road to Quenna, yet, it is so disgusting both in taste and smell that it requires a very great effort to bring oneself to drink it. The water at Kosseir is very little better, but there are several sorts; even stagnant water is resorted to by those whose means will not allow a greater expence. They also bring it to this place from the interior and its cheapness or dearth, is regulated by the distance from which it is brought. The best of which is found, is at the distance of a 12 hours' journey, and clear and bright, but soon after its arrival, it acquires gradually such a disagreeable smell, as completely to disgust any one unaccustomed to it. After such a deprivation, and a mournful and toilsome journey, of four days over the burning sandy desert, what delight to approach the verdant banks of the beautiful Nile!!! All its waves seems scarce sufficient to quench the raging thirst that burns within.

The best plan for travellers, would be to apply on board the ships in which they arrive, at Kosseir, for water, and keep in bottles for use; not forgetting also to bring with them, some of those earthen pots called *goglets* so famous for keeping water always cool.

A tent is indispensable, as even in winter the sun always burns fiercely on these sands. It would be also as well to remember, to have some apparatus for mending them, placed on the camels, as may be most convenient to the individual.

Kosseir is governed by an Aga, who is very kind and obliging.

At Quenna is the son of the English agent, who, as well as his father, does all in his power for travellers, and takes up on himself to arrange all that may be needful for them. There is besides a Signor Strati Zambetiqui, a Greek Merchant, who is also very servicable and disinterested.

One cannot exactly fix the number of days it will take to cross the desert; as it depends on the will of the traveller; and according to the rate he travels at if he uses camels or dromedaries, and the number of halts he may find it necessary to make.

Nevertheless, as these are particular instances, they will not interfere with the general description of the route, and a sufficiently just idea will be given, by taking into calculation, the number of hours occupied in the different marches. Premising the ordinary rate at which a camel travels, one may reckon the journey will occupy, from 50 to 52 hours, which can successively be divided, into the four principal halting stations.

On leaving Kosseir, which is ordinarily done about sun-set, the camel-men are accustomed to halt first at Bir Englis, i. e. the English well, which is at four hours distance. Their object is not so much to get rest, as to water their animals. The water here is worse than bad.

The movement of the camel is disagreeable, and uncomfortable, and even extremely painful for the first day or two; it however afterwards becomes more supportable.

The second halting place, is below Gebel Soleman, distant about 12 hours from the first. It is a mountain, at the summit of which is a spring, and the water of it is not of the very worst quality. During the whole journey through the desert, you pass continually through the midst of valleys, more or less vast, and some which are pleasing to the eye, by their length and symmetry, while others, narrow and overhung by huge black mountains, fill the traveller with sadness and melancholy. From time to time, few and far between, some miserable stunted shrub meets the eye, while coveys of partridges are seen within pistol-shot. They are not however delicate eating.

From the Gebel Soliman to Laguetta, is a distance of about 24 hours, and in this interval, no established halting place exists, nor is any water to meet with, until you reach the latter place.

Laguetta is an immense valley, where are great numbers of camels.

To the right is the road which leads to Quenna, and to the left that to Luxor, of which a description will be given after our arrival at the former.

From the valley to Ambar, the last halting place in the journey,

ney, is exactly 12 hours distant, and there is no variety in the scenery in this stage from the last.

Ambat is a little village well-stocked with provisions, but at a higher price than at Quenna; the water is good.

Here, after enjoying a good dinner, and comfortable sleep, to console oneself for past fatigues, you once more mount your camel, and after a short march of five hours, arrive at the town of Quenna.

Route from Kossair to Luxor.

In the preceding description, it has been already said that the road to Luxor, begins on the left hand of the great valley of Laguetta.

From hence to Luxor, one may calculate upon its being nearly the same distance as to Quenna. About half way, which until then is all desert, you arrive at a village named Hagias, and you find there, as at Ambat, plenty of provisions and good water: and moreover horses are to be procured, should the inconvenience of the camel have become annoying. The rest of the journey is through a populous and cultivated country, and in which a traveller may find every necessary, till his arrival at Luxor.

Now that the Itinerary of the Desert is finished, we shall observe particularly, that great inconvenience results from proceeding direct to Luxor, instead of Quenna. In the former, you can rarely obtain hosts, or if you are able to get it, they are generally miserable, vile, and not over safe. This inconvenience caused by this circumstance, is paying very dear for the saving so small a distance as 12 leagues. We remind the traveller of this, in the hypothesis of his intending to proceed to Assuan.

Suez and the route to Cairo.

Suez may be compared to Kossair, as well on account of its position and the smallness of its size, as for the principal commerce of its port. Although in itself it is inextinguishable, being surrounded by the sea, and the vast desert, still, on account of its frequent communication with Cairo, it is always provided with every thing necessary for a traveller; whose thoughts and attention, should always be particularly directed to the means of facilitating the carriage, and preservation of water, during the journey through the Desert.—On this subject, we refer the reader to the description of Kossair. The water of Suez is as bad as that of the last named town; and is also brought from the interior.

The hire of camels is here always moderate, and one pays generally from 12 to 15 piastres, for the whole journey to Cairo.

Travellers generally lodge with the English agent, who re-

ceives them with kindness and polite attention, in one of his *Okels*, which he keeps for the purpose.

The desert from Kosseir to Quenna (vide Chap. I) gives a pretty exact idea of this; the only difference is, that the mountains are fewer in number, and of less height, than the former.

Water is not found in any part of the journey, which is the reason that no regular halting places have been established: but, it will suffice to say, that the length of this part of the Desert, may be very nearly, if not quite accurately, calculated at two thirds of the distance of the journey from Kosseir to Quenna.

CHAPTER V.

Observations on the Commerce of Egypt. General View of the arrivals and departures of Ships from Alexandria during one year. General view of all the goods exported from Alexandria during a year, with respective directions.

For a length of time, the establishment of Steam Vessels between Bombay and Suez has been a topic of conversation in Egypt, but an uncertainty prevailed as to what period such an arrangement would take place. Now however the epoch has arrived, It is what has been long been desired, as the frequent communication between the two countries will no doubt be the means of leading to the foundation of a brisk trade mutually useful and advantageous. This result is the more to be hoped for, as the plague, which might in a great measure perhaps have dimmed these bright prospects, appears for the last five years to have left Egypt entirely.

The Great Mohamed Ally, Viceroy of Egypt, has taken every possible precaution against this awful visitation by institution most vigorous and effectual Quarantine over all ships arriving at the different ports which suspected of conveying the infection. Unfortunately however there is no Lazaretto, and consequently regular scientific reports and observations are not procurable as in Europe; still, it is a well known fact, that many vessels were attacked with the disease, at a time when the contagion never communicated itself to the country. His Highness's orders on this subject, are exceedingly severe.

Alexandria, if not the principal city is the chief sea port of Egypt. The greatest order prevails; and as consuls from all nations reside there, they protect commerce and private property quite secure.

There is one circumstance which very much shackles the market of Alexandria, and that is that it is not a town with any settled rates of exchange. Some light undertakings in bank sometimes take place but not often. They are also not of any great consequence on account of the difficulty of meeting drawers to a large amount, and good remittances at the same time from 1 to 2 per cent. are consequently ordinarily lost on paper, and for the acceptance of a good house even from 3 to 4 per cent. is frequently given.

The interest for the use of the money is from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 per cent. per month.

Bills of exchange are paid in Colonnaires or Dollars, doubloons and guineas. There are also besides, the Turkish coins in gold, viz. Mahmoudies, Adlies, and Kairies, all of an irregular currency, and the Fondouls and the Barguties, among which a great many counterfeit are in circulation, and require a very minute inspection to detect the cheat.

The caravans from Darfour having ceased to arrive in Egypt, for reasons which have been detailed in a former page, the prices of the articles they were accustomed to bring down have naturally augmented considerably, and that trade has been sensibly affected. The last caravan which arrived 6 years ago consisted of 3500 camels and 3000 slaves.

Besides tobacco, which pays a tax (at first in growth) of eleven per cent, without calculating many others, the article of importation are subjected to a custom of 3 per cent. The cost of carriage is so trivial as to bear scarcely any charge upon the merchandize.

The last crop of indigo amounted to about 20 million oques or 56,300 English pounds weight. It increases every year. This colour is divided into three qualities, 1st, 2d and 3d, with a gradual fluctuation of 30 per cent in the price of the purchase. However it is to be regretted that the different sorts are not well separated. If this inconvenience did not exist it is the general opinion in Europe that the first quality might be brought to rival the indigo of Bengal. In one or two years this degree of excellence will certainly be acquired. The cotton called "Mako" is in exactly a similar state. Its wool is of the finest quality and it would certainly sell for much higher prices than are at present paid, if greater attention was paid to the cleaning of it. His Highness has by his orders given all possible encouragement to the improvement of this staple: He has also made some experiments in the plantation and cultivation of Mocha coffee and the propagation of cochineal, but notwithstanding all the care and attention and large sums of money lavished on these speculations they have uniformly failed

and proved that the climate is unfavorable to such productions.

There is one article of Egyptian produce which would certainly find an excellent market in India, and that is the rum, which is of most excellent quality. There are three insurance companies in this country of the highest respectability. The premiums are so light, and their methods of doing business so perspicuous and excellent that they are frequently preferred to those of Europe.

In short, Egypt, from a combination of circumstances, must become highly interesting to India, and more particularly to the mercantile part of the community. Profiting by this channel a commercial communication may be entered into with the islands of the Archipelago, from whence wares of different kinds and excellent quality may be procured at prices which cannot fail of inducing speculations. Also dried fruits and various other articles of great consumption here may be had direct, at rates which will appear highly advantageous when contrasted with the immense cost of freight in making the tour of the vast continent of Africa.

The expense of land carriage from Alexandria to Suez is so trifling as to be scarcely worth notice.

It is however recommended as a measure of absolute necessity that a trustworthy and active agent should be established at Suez, to inspect the state of the consignments on their arrival and to take proper care of different packages and make any necessary repairs which may be wanting to the baskets, which, after the journey over the Desert, are not always in the best possible condition. To furnish some idea of the extent and character of the trade carried on between Egypt and other countries, we have annexed a "*General View of the Exports from Alexandria*" in one year, prepared from an average of the three past years.

Under the persuasion that a small Vocabulary of Arabic terms and phrases in common use might be serviceable to the traveller, the following has been prepared, which may lay claim at least to the merit of indicating the words as they are pronounced, with the greatest fidelity.

GEN *Directions—Founded on an average of the 3 past years.*

	Petersburg.	London.	Liverpool.	Holland.	Glasgow.	Salonica.	Syria.	Grand Total.
W	100						730	24360
Bar	109						1400	22560
B			8242		170		2533	182087
V						10	270	2382
L							1100	5650
Lu								4500
R	100						2990	26306
		20185	2463	5975				43034
Lu						821		1721
Le	100			634		811		811
Co	339	1978	15160	72612	4809	1140		22254
Co	117							140360
Li	35					11		2795
Li	53					30	116	3003
Sp		94				16	14	1091
Sp								81
Iv	98	36		40		25		104
Se	261	1	14	10		39		320
Cu	325	93		4			171	434
Co	510	135		38			28	7481
Su	527	187	215	19				1478
Gr	310	96	100	30				2905
Sa	872	581		38		229	41	812
In	18							5367
Me								26
								234

of Alexandria in the year 1827.

CLASS.

ARR.

	Austrian.	Danish.	French.	British.	Ionian.	Dutch.	Russian.	Sardinian.	Sicilian.	Spanish.	Swedish.	Tuscan.
Archipela.												
Barbary.. 28	2	..	..	3	19	..	3	..	1	..	..	..
Constantin.. 1	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..
Caramany.. 4	2	..	2	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Copenhagen.. 26	81	..	..	3	..	..	9	2	..	..	..	1
Genoa... 13	4	..	..	2	2	..	2	..	..	2	..	1
Damietta.. 17	6	..	..	4	..	..	2	2	..	1	..	..
Ionian Isl.. 21	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	18	..	..	..	..
Candia... 8	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Cyprus... 16	3	..	12	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Rhodes... 22	9	..	2	..	5	..	2	2	..	2	..	..
Leghorn.. 4	1	..	..	..	2	..	..	1	..	..	..	..
London... 11	..	..	..	11	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Liverpool.. 14	..	..	..	14	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Marseilles.. 33	26	..	1	9	1	..	4	7	3	1	8	9
Malta... 23	4	1	85	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Morea... 39	12	..	2	18	1	..	3	..	..	..	2	1
Holland... 1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..
Petersburg 1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..
Pragusa... 1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Smyrna... 35	48	..	2	13	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..
Salonika... 34	29	..	3	4	1	2	..	7	1	2	2	3
Syria..... 3	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Trieste and 5	45	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1
2	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Total.....												
do. of the 2	288	2	109	83	31	4	23	42	5	9	16	10
8	327	3	81	116	44	5	24	26	6	15	11	18

AN

ARABIC GRAMMER

COMPILED

for the use of

TRAVELLERS

1834.

To

THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE EARL OF CLARE,

Governor of Bombay,

&c. &c. &c.

This attempt to facilitate the intercourse between Gentlemen proceeding overland to Europe, and the Natives of the countries through which they pass, is respectfully inscribed by.

Your Lordship's obedient Servants

THE COMPILER.

This Grammar adapted to the dialects of Egypt and Syria has been compiled for the use of Travellers proceeding overland from India by the way of the Red Sea &c. It is proper to mention that it has no pretensions whatever to be a Grammar of the scientific Arabic, but merely of the vulgar tongue which differs in so many respects from the former, that a Moolla or learned person of Bagdad or Bussora, would be scarcely able to make himself understood by the inhabitants of those countries.

A vocabulary and collection of Egyptian phrases have also been added which will be found useful.

In writing Arabic words in English characters a system founded on that of Doctor Gilkrist has been adopted.

a pronounced as *a* in *call*.

ū as *a* in *America* and as *u* in *cull*.

oo as in *cool*.

ee as in *meet*.

i as in *kill*.

y liquid as in *yes*.

o as in *open*.

ei as in *height*.

ou as in *out*.

ARABIC GRAMMER.

The following is a Table of the Arabic written characters with corresponding English letters (as pronounced in Egypt).

<i>ā.</i> and <i>u.</i>	<i>dh.</i> harsh.
<i>b.</i>	<i>t</i> harsh.
<i>z.</i>	<i>dh.</i>
<i>th.</i> pronounce <i>t.</i>	<i>u</i> &c.
<i>j.</i>	<i>gh</i> guttural.
<i>hh</i> harsh.	<i>f.</i>
<i>kh</i> guttural.	<i>k</i> harsh.
<i>d.</i>	<i>k</i> soft and <i>g</i> harsh.
<i>d.</i> harsh.	<i>l.</i>
<i>r.</i>	<i>m.</i>
<i>y.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>s.</i> soft.	<i>v, w, o, & oo.</i>
<i>sh.</i>	<i>h</i> soft.
<i>s.</i> harsh.	<i>ee, & y</i> liquid.

These letters are pronounced nearly the same as in English, and *jeem* is in Egypt accented as harsh *g* as *gibbun* for *jibbun*, cheese.

The Consonants are divided into Solar and Lunar, the former of these merely requires to be noticed here because *l* of the Article *ul* preceding any of them takes the pronunciation of the letter it precedes, following are the Solar Consonants, all the rest are called Lunars.

EXAMPLE.—Of the effect of a Solar following the Article *ul ntruheem* pronounce *urruheem*, the merciful—*uhnubbee* pronounce *unnubbee* the prophet.

The Vowels are for the most part expressed by *futtah* a mark above the Consonant as a *du*, *kussur* below as *dee* and *dhoom* as *doo*, these marks are generally omitted in letters.

The parts of speech are condensed into three by the Arabic Gramarians, we shall however follow the European plan by treating of them separately under the head of Noun Substantive, Adjective, &c.

OF THE NOUN SUBSTANTIVE.

The Substantive is either a proper name as *moolumud* or appellative as *nubbee* prophet, the first being definite in its nature does not require the Article *ul* the. The second takes it when it is required to give it a definite signification as *unnubbee* the prophet.

The Noun Substantive may be Masculine or Feminine, as it signifies male or female, and it may also be so arbitrarily, by reason of it's termination.

OF GENDER

Feminine Nouns are,

1. By their signification as *oomm* mother, *ookht* sister, &c.

2. The names of places, towns, villages, &c. are feminine.

EXAMPLE.—*Misr* Egypt—*Udeen* Aden, &c.

3. The names of the double parts of the body as *yudd* hand—*kuff* shoulders, &c.

4. By termination as *jinnut* a garden—*dhoolmut* darkness—*moohubhut* friendship.

5. Terminations in *ulif* servile, as *kibreea* pride, *musheikha* senate, &c.

6 Nouns ending in *i* servile, as *dikra* remembrance.

With the exception of *urdh* land—*khumr* wine—*bir* well—*nar* fire—*reehh* wind—*nufs* soul—and *shums* sun, all other terminations are masculine.

OF CASE

Cases in the vulgar Arabic are formed by prefixing Prepositions, to the Noun, as will be shewn when these last are treated of. In scientific Arabic they are made by Gen. in Abl. *i*, Acc. *un*.

OF NUMBER.

There are three Numbers, the Singular, Dual and Plural.

EXAMPLE.—Of Noun masculine.

Sing. *Rujjul* a man | Sing. *Nubbee* a Prophet.

Dual. *Rujjulan* two men. | Pl. *Nubbeoon* Prophets.

Pl. *Rujjal* or *Rujuloon* men. |

EXAMPLE.—Of a feminine Noun.

Sing. *Nubbee uh* a Prophetess. | Sing. *Beit* House

Pl. *Nubbeeat* Prophetesses. | Pl. *Beiyoot* Houses.

The following Plural forms are also much used.

1. Sing. *Suhul*, shore, coast, plain. . . . | Pl. *Suwahil*.*

2. *Bunder*, a port, a market town | *Bunadir*

3. *Buld*, a village, a country. . . . | *Billad*.

4. *Sheik*, an elder. | *Sheiyookh*.

5. *Kitab*, a book. | *Kootoob*.

6. *Rutul*, a pound. | *Urtal*.

OF THE ADJECTIVE.

The Adjective generally follows the Substantive with which it usually agrees in Gender, Case and Number, as *rujjul teiyub* a good man—*beit kubbeer* large house.

Adjectives in Arabic have three degrees of comparison.

EXAMPLE.—Pos. *Ullāh kurreeem* God is great—Comp. *Ullāh*

* This word is also used by the Arabs to designate the East Coast of Africa—and *Sowahle*, for a native of that country and its language.

akrum God is more excellent (than is expressed by the Prep. *min*).

EXAMPLE.—*Ulfeel ukbur min Ussubuh* the] Elephant is greater than the Lion.

The Superlative is formed by prefixing the Article *ul* to the Comparative.

EXAMPLE.—*Kitab ulufdhul* the most excellent book.

If the Superlative is followed by the object of comparison then the latter is thrown into the Genetive Case by the Article *ul* being prefixed as *ufdhul unnas* the most excellent of men.

OF THE ARTICLE.

The Arabs have but one Article, namely, *ul* which is indeclinable and has the value of the M. F. and P. S. as it may, happen to be prefixed to a masculine or feminine Substantive, Sing. or Plural.

EXAMPLE.—*Ulreeh* the wind (pronounced *urreeh*)—*ulsumawāt* (pronounced *usumawat*) the heavens—*ulssunnah* (pronounced *ussunnah*) the year, &c.

OF NOUNS OF NUMBER.

CARDINALS.

One	<i>Uhud wahud</i>
Two	<i>Utneen utnan</i>
Three	<i>Tulatuh</i>
Four	<i>Urba</i>
Five	<i>Khumsuh</i>
Six	<i>Sittuh</i>
Seven	<i>Suba</i>
Eight	<i>Tumaneeh</i>
Nine	<i>Tissah</i>
Ten	<i>Ushuruh</i>

N. B.—The feminine is formed by adding *t* to the M. as from *ushuh*, *ushrut*.

Eleven	<i>Uhud ushur</i>
Twelve	<i>Utna ushur</i>
Thirteen	<i>Tulat ushur</i>
Fourteen	<i>Urbat ushur</i>
Fifteen	<i>Khumsutushur</i>
Sixteen	<i>Situtushur</i>
Seventeen	<i>Subaatushur</i>
Eighteen	<i>Tumaneetushur</i>
Nineteen	<i>Tissatushur</i>
Twenty	<i>Ushreen</i>
Thirty	<i>Tulateen</i>
Forty	<i>Uaeen</i>
Fifty	<i>Khumseen</i>
Sixty	<i>Sitteen</i>

Seventy	<i>Subaeen</i>
Eighty	<i>Tumaneen</i>
Ninety	<i>Tissueen</i>
One hundred	<i>Meeyuh</i>
One thousand	<i>Ulf</i>
Twenty one &c.	<i>Wahud wu ushreen &c</i>
Two hundred	<i>Meeyuteen</i>
Three hundred &c.	<i>Tulat meeyuh</i>
Two thousand	<i>Ulfcin</i>
Three thousand &c.	<i>Tulatutulaf &c.</i>

ORDINALS.

First	<i>Uvvul</i>
Second	<i>Tanee</i>
Third	<i>Talut</i>
Fourth	<i>Rabu</i>
Fifth	<i>Khamees</i>
Sixth	<i>Sadus</i>
Seventh	<i>Sabu</i>
Eighth	<i>Tamun</i>
Ninth	<i>Tasu</i>
Tenth	<i>Ashur &c.</i>

LIST OF PROPOSITIONS AND ADVERBS.

PROPOSITIONS.

<i>Bee</i>	By, near, with &c.	<i>Lec</i>	For, to &c.
<i>Ku</i>	As, like, &c.	<i>Fu</i>	And, therefore, &c
<i>Min</i>	From, of, &c.	<i>Und</i>	With, at, &c.
<i>Un</i>	Out, of, &c.	<i>Illa</i>	To.

ADVERBS.

<i>Ein</i>	Where	<i>Ghuda</i>	To-morrow
<i>Huna</i>	Here	<i>Kum</i>	{ How much
<i>Lidoon</i>	} Near		{ How many
<i>Junb</i>		<i>Kupa</i>	So thus
<i>Kubl</i>	Before	<i>Toom</i>	Then
<i>Bud</i>	After	<i>Unn</i>	If
<i>Khulf</i>	Behind	<i>Lumma</i>	When
<i>Fok</i>	Above	<i>Hutta</i>	In order
<i>Tuhht</i>	Below	<i>Kumma</i>	As
<i>Yumun</i>	Right	<i>Badma</i>	Afterwards
<i>Shumal</i>	Left	<i>Umma</i>	} But
<i>Bein</i>	Between	<i>O,</i>	
<i>Ubudun</i>	Never	<i>Umm</i>	} Or
<i>Kudd</i>	Already	<i>Lakun</i>	
<i>Mutta</i>	When	<i>Bul</i>	{ But

<i>Hein</i>	Then	<i>Los,</i>	If
<i>Illan</i>	Now	<i>La</i>	} No, not
<i>Ums</i>	Yesterday	<i>Ma</i>	
<i>Ulyom</i>	To-day	<i>Naum</i>	Yes
<i>Lee eish</i>	Why	<i>Lāl</i>	{ Whether
<i>Keif</i>	How		
<i>Fukut</i>	Only	<i>Lum</i>	{ Interrogative?
<i>Lāl</i>	Perhaps		
			{ Not?
			{ Interrogative)

OF PRONOUNS.

They are of two kinds, those which are separate, and those affixed to other words.

THE SEPARATE.

Sing.	Plur. (m. and f.)
1. I <i>Unna</i> (m. and f.)	1 We <i>Nuhu</i>
2. Thou <i>Unt ee. f.</i>	2 You <i>Untoom</i>
3. He <i>Hoo ha f.</i>	3 They <i>Hoom</i>

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

That (m.) <i>Dahluk</i>	This m. <i>Hādā</i>
That (f.) <i>Tilk</i>	This (f.) <i>Hāduk</i>
Those <i>Olaek</i> (m. and f.)	Those <i>Hōlā</i> (m. and f.)

Du, dee, dak, are also used.

PRONOUN RELATIVE.

Sing.	Plur.
Who or which (m.) <i>Uludee</i>	Who (m.) plur. <i>Uludeen</i>
Who or which (f.) <i>Ulutee</i>	Who (f.) plur. <i>Ulātee</i>
Whoever (m. and f.) <i>Mun</i>	Whosoever <i>Mā</i> (m. and f.)

INTERROGATIVE.

Which, who?	<i>Ei</i> (m. and f.)
-------------	-----------------------

POSSESSIVE.

Joined to Nouns they denote Possession and represent, me, mine, &c. united to Verbs they signify, me, thee, &c. They are the following;

Sing.	Plur.
My <i>Ee</i> (m. and f.)	We <i>Na</i> (m. and f.)
Thy <i>Ak & uk</i>	You <i>Koom</i> (m. and f.)
His and } <i>Hoo</i> (m) <i>ha</i> (f.)	Their <i>Hoom</i>
Her	

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS AFFIXED TO A SUBSTANTIVE.

<i>Kitab</i> a book	<i>Kootoob</i> books
Sing. My book <i>Kitabee</i>	Plur. Our book <i>Kootoobna</i>
Thy book <i>Kitabuk</i>	Your book <i>Kootoobkoom</i>
His book <i>Kitabhoo</i>	Their book <i>Kootoobhoom</i>

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS AFFIXED TO A VERB.

EXAMPLE.—*Dhurub* He struck

He struck me	<i>Dhurubee</i>
He struck thee	<i>Dhurubuk</i>
He struck him	<i>Dhurubhoo</i>
He struck her	<i>Dhurubha</i>
He struck us	<i>Dhurubna</i>
He struck you	<i>Dhurubkoom</i>
He struck them	<i>Dhurubhoom</i>

Some times *n* prefixed to the pronoun as *Dhurubnee* instead of *Dhurubee* he beat me.

OF THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

This is rendered in Arabic by the word *Nufs* (self) to which the pronoun possessive is affixed.

EXAMPLE.—I love myself *Uhubb Nufsee*

Thou lovest thyself *Tuhubb Nufsuk* and so forth.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS ARE ALSO JOINED TO CONJUNCTIONS.

EXAMPLE.—With *Unn* because, *Inn* since, because I, *Unnu-see* &c

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS ARE ALSO AFFIXED TO PREPOSITIONS.

EXAMPLE.—With *minn* of, or, from.

Sing. Of or from me	<i>Minnee</i>
Of or from thee	<i>Mink</i>
Of or from him	<i>Minhoo</i>
Of or from her	<i>Minha</i>

Plur. Of or from us *Minkoom*

They are also affixed to Prepositions denoting locality &c.

EXAMPLE.—*Und* at or with.

With me (used for I have &c. Sing. *Undee dekh hoo* &c.
Undna

Plur. *Undkoom* &c.

The Possessive pronouns added to the Preposition *fee* (in) take nearly the same signification as with *und* for instance:—

Hast thou, money? is expressed by *unduk fuloos*? the reply is thus *fee*; I have (lit: in me). In Arabic the Verb, to be, is not employed to express, I am, thou art &c. but the personal Pronouns *unna, unt, &c.*

EXAMPLE.—I am good *unna teiyub* lit. I good, they are good *hoom teiyubeen* lit: they good —In like manner these Possessive Pronouns joined to the Prepositions *und* with, and *fee* in, are used to express the Verb to have.

EXAMPLE.—In me (meaning I have) *Fee*

In thee (meaning thou hast) *Feeuk*

In him (meaning he has) *Feeh*

In you (meaning you have) *Feekoom* &c. &c.

EXAMPLE.—In composition:—Is there meat in the market *feehee luhm fees-sök* lit: (In it, meat, in the market) and the reply is, *feehee* or *feeh* there is. (lit: in it.)

Possessives are also joined to the Preposition *l* signifying to.

EXAMPLE.—To me *lee*, to thee *luk*, to him *leehoo*.

OF THE VERB.

The root of the Verb in the Arabic language is the 3rd person Singular masculine of the Preterite or Past Tense.

EXAMPLE.—* *Kutub* he wrote, *nusur* he conquered, &c.

In this place it is proper to give the conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb *kān* he has been.

PRETERITE.

Sing. I have been	<i>Koont</i>	We have been	<i>Koonnā</i>
Thou hast been	<i>Koont</i> (f.)	Ye have been	<i>Koontoo</i>
	<i>koontee</i>		
He has been	<i>Kān</i> (f.)	They have been	<i>Kānoo</i>
	<i>kanut</i>		

PRESENT AND FUTURE.

I am or shall be	<i>Ukoon</i>	We are or shall be	<i>Nukoon</i>
Thou art or shall be	<i>Tukoon</i>	You are or shall be	<i>Tukoonoo</i>
He is or shall be	<i>Yukoon</i>	They are or shall be	<i>Yukoonoo</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Be thou	<i>Koon</i>	Let us be	<i>Nukoon</i>
Let him be	<i>Yukoon</i>	Be ye	<i>Koonoo</i>
		Let them be	<i>Yukoonoo</i>

* In vulgar Arabic the final *u* is omitted, in the grammatical language, it would be *kutuba*.

REMARKS.

The Preterite of the Auxiliary Verb prefixed to the Present of Verbs, forms the Imperfect.

EXAMPLE.—*Koont aktub* I was writing.

The Preterite of the Auxiliary prefixed to the Preterite of another Verb, forms the Pluperfect.

EXAMPLE.—*Koont kutub* I had written.

The present or future of the Verb *kān* prefixed to the Preterite of another Verb, forms a 2nd future.

EXAMPLE.—*Ukoon kutubt* I shall have written,

EXAMPLE OF A VERB CONJUGATED.

Nusur

He aided.

PRETERITE.

I have aided *Nusurt*

Thou hast aided *Tusurt*

He has aided *Nusur*

We have aided *Nusurna*

You have aided *Nusurtoo*

They have aided *Nusuroo*

PRESENT AND FUTURE.

Sing. I assist *Unsoor*

Thou assisteth *Tunsoor*

He assists *Yunsoor*

Plur. We *Nunsoor*

You *Tunsooroo*

They *Yunsooroo*

IMPERATIVE.

2. Aid thou *Unsoor*

3. Let him aid *Leeyunsoor*

1. *Lununsoor*

2. *Unsooroo*

3. *Leeyunsuroo*

PARTICIPLES.

Sing. Aiding (m.) *Nasur* (f) *rut*

Plur. Aiding (m.) *Naseereen* (f) *rat*

IMPERFECT.

I did aid *Koont unsoor* *Koont tunsoor* &c. vide.

PLUPERFECT.

1. I had aided *Koont nusurt*.

2. *Koont nusurt*

3. *Kan nusurt*, &c.

The above Tense is frequently formed by prefixing the Particles *kudd* already, before the Preterite.

EXAMPLE.—*Kudd nusurt*

REMOTE FUTURE.

I shall have aided *Ukoon nusurt* &c.

OF THE CONJUNCTIVE.

This is formed by placing the Particle *unn* that, if, in order that, before the Present Tense, the Particle *l* is also used for the same purpose.

EXAMPLE.—*Unn unsoor leeyunsur* that, or, if, I aid, &c. The other Tenses are in like manner formed by prefixing different Particles.

It will be evident from the above, that the Arabic Verbs have only the Perfect, Present, and Imperative of the Indicative, and the Participles, all the others are formed of them by placing before them the Auxiliary Verb or Conjunctions.

There is also no form answering exactly to our Infinitive.

I have omitted the feminine terminations, as they are easily gained by practice as far as used in colloquial language.

The Passive is made by changing the *futhuh* of the initial letters into *dhoom*, and the *dhoom* of the second radical into *futhuh*, and also by other forms of the root.

PARTICIPLES PASSIVE.

Sing. Aided *Munsoor*

Plur. Aided *Munsooreen*

In a work like this, which is compiled merely for the use of the traveller, I of course avoid entering into the Labyrinth of the various Arabic Verbs, and also, of Plural forms of Nouns, as what is given here will be sufficient for all practical purposes, and any one desirous of studying the Gramatical Language, can have recourse to the Baron de Saey's Grammar &c. &c.

SYNTAX.

The Adjective generally agrees with the Substantive in Gender, Number and Case.

EXAMPLE.—A learned man *Rujjul alim*

Prudent woman *Murrut hukeemuh*

The pretty women *Unneesooan uljumeelat*

When the Substantive is not the name of a reasonable creature the Adjective is put into the Singular.

EXAMPLE.—Great rivers, *Unhoor urreeduh*

When the Verb precedes the Substantive Plural, it takes the Singular Number.

EXAMPLE.—The wise say *Yukool hookumma*

(Otherwise) *U'hookumma yukooloo*

Of agreement of the Relative with the antecedent.

The Relative agrees in Gender and Number with the Substantive, but is indeclinable.

EXAMPLE.—The man who is gone out *Urrujal ulludee khurruj*

The woman who loves you *Ummurrah ullutee tuhobbuk.*

The men who come *Urrujal ulludeen yujjoo*

OF THE CONCORDANCE OF VERBS.

The Verb precedes the Substantive and generally agrees in Number and Person.

Intransitive Verbs as in English, govern their Nouns by means of Preposition

EXAMPLE.—He rose before morn *Kam-kubl-ulfujjur*

He slept all night *Namkool ullelituh*

The following Verbs require the particle *bi* to be prefixed to the words following them.

EXAMPLE.—She passed by the King's garden *Murruat bilboos-
kan ussooltan*

He went away with the book *Uutuluk bilkittab*

He has run away with the money *Duhub bilfulloos*

Others require the preposition *illa* before their subject.

EXAMPLE.—He is enraged against his son *Ghudhub illa ibnoo*

The following require the Preposition *min*

EXAMPLE.—He feared from thy severity *Khāf min-shudututuk*

He is saved out of the sea *Unkhulus min-ulbuhr*

Some require the Propositions *min* and *illa*.

EXAMPLE.—He ran from the town to the river *Jurra min ul-
mudeenuh illa unnuhr*

The Preposition *unn* is also used after some Nouns.

I have saved him from death *Khulusthoo unaulmaut*

As also the Preposition *fee*

He has struck his sword on the ground *Rudh sheehhoo fillurd*

Many Verbs also require the Preposition *l* before the subject.

EXAMPLE.—He has given him a good horse *Jāb leehoo hussūm
teiyub*

The relative who, is expressed as follows:

EXAMPLE.—Zeid whose son has struck me *Zeid dhurabneo
ibnhoo*

The woman by whose house I passed *ulmurruh fat bibeitha*

On the construction of Verbs of proximity.

EXAMPLE.—The madman was
about to cast himself from the } *Kad ul mujnoon yunturuk min
uljubbul*
mountain.

Perhaps thy son will go *Ussa ibnuk yukhruj*

Other constructions.

EXAMPLE.—Whoever loves me } *Min yuhobbee uhoobhee*
I will love him.

All that you wish I will *Ma-turreed urreed*

END OF THE GRAMMAR.

DIALOGUES IN THE DIALECT OF ARABIC SPOKEN IN EGYPT AND SYRIA.

- 1 Good day to you Sir *nuhar koom sued ya uffundee*
- 2 (The reply) *nuharkoom moobaruk*
- 3 Good evening *mussakoom bil kheir*
- 4 Good night Sir *lelutukoom sued ya khiis ajuh*
- 5 (The reply) *lelutuk khudh ya khiwajuh*
- 6 How are you to-day *dik ul yom teiyuboon*
- 7 Thank God we are well *ulkhmd l'ullah nuhn teiyuboon*
- 8 Whence do you come *min ein jeetoom*
- 9 And where are you travelling *wu illa ein moosafureen*
- 10 What do you want (or require) *eih turreedoom (or) taaoosoom*
- 11 We want to go to Kenneh thro' the desert; and we want your assistance *Effendy nuhn mooradna nusafir illa gunnuh bitureek ulburr fu nurjou nlayanut min junabkoom ya uffundee*
- 12 Let me have your commands about any thing you want *koolna turreed (or, yulzim likoom) min ulkhudamuh umroo*
- 13 Is the road through these parts safe? is there no fear of robbers? *us'sufur bahadah ul'turaff umman, ma fee khof min ulhurram tudhum*
- 14 Do you know what has become of Elfi Bey and the other Mamluks? are they dead? *Eih jurra illa ulfee Beg wu ba-keel-mamluk ilmhoom-matoo*
- 15 What countryman are you, and whence are you coming? *Min ein untoom, min ein jeetoom dulwuht*
- 16 I am Englishman, I come from the town of Bombay in India *unna unglees, jeet-min bullad ulhind min muddeenut Boombaée*
- 17 Boy, take this money and go buy for us some Cheese and fresh bread* *ya wad khid haduh ulfuloos wu rooh ishturree linna showeeyutuh gibbun wu eish, yukoom turree*
- 18 Ries, I want a kanjeh *ya reis unna urreed kunjuh*
- 19 Sir, I have a Dehabia with Cabins *ya khiwajuh undee dhukubeeyu bikhuzanuh wu mukkad*
- 20 Very good, what hire do you want? *teiyub kum turreed ulkira*
- 21 Three hundred Piastres from hence to Alexandria *tullat mayuh kooroosh min hunna illa sikundreeyuh*
- 22 No, 300 Piastres is too much, I will give you 200 that is enough *la tullat mayuh kooroosh kutteer unna urreeluk ma-teen wu dee bus*

* *Wad* used for *wulua* by the Egyptians.

† A *Dhukubeeyuh* is larger than a *kanjuh*.

- 23 Very well Sir, give me earnest *teiyub ya khiwajub atestee ar-boon (or, raboon)*
- 24 It is not necessary *ma hoo lazim*
- 25 To-morrow at noon we will set out please God *bokuruh wukt ooddhohur nusafeer insha ullah*
- 26 Get all your business done and every thing ready *hudhur kool shooghuluk wu ugraduk*
- 27 I am ready, I have nothing to hinder me from setting out at the time (fixed) *unna hadhur, ma lee, wu, la shooghulut tumnatee unn us-suffur ditwukt*
- 28 What is your name? *Eih ismuk*
 Reis Ahmed of Reshid (Rosetta) *ur-reis uhmut urrushes-dee*
- 29 O Reis, shall we be able to buy any thing we may want in the Town opposite *ya reis fsebillad kudumna eeda laximna shei nishturee minha*
- 30 There are many Towns and Markets before us, where every thing can be procured *billad kutteeruh wu bunnadeer kutteeruh, kuddamna wu'l kheir moofood kutteer hunnak*
- 31 Hillosa Fisherman, have you any fish? *ya rujjul ya seeyad unduk summuk*
- 32 Why are you quarrelling, men? *lieih tutarukoo ya rijjal*
- 33 Boy, would you like to be my servant? *ya wullud (or wad) turreed tukhdum undee*
- 34 I must consult about it Sir, tomorrow I will tell you *ulleiyee mushwurul ya khiwajuh bokruh urreed luk khubbur*
- 35 Reis, (let the boat) approach the shore, that we may buy some eggs and milk at this Town *ya reis kudumna il ulburr huttanushituree linna shooweiyuh beidh wu lubbun min dee't bullud*
- 36 Reis, push off, let us proceed on our voyage *ya reis hull khul-leena nussafir*
- 37 Wait a little Sir *osbur shooweiyuh ya khiwajuh*
- 38 When we reach the next Town you can buy there all you want, for it is a market town and every thing is better there than here, *lumma nussul ulbuld uttaneeh hunuak tush-turee kool ma taoox lee unn deek ulbullud bundur wu kool shei ukheir min honna*
- 39 O man, have you any milk, fowls, &c. to sell? *ya rujjul unduk lubbun wu furrakh l' il beea*
- 40 Yes, I have Sir *eiwuh fee ya khiwajuh*
- 41 I have fowls, eggs, milk, cream, bread, onions, lentiles, and rice, ghee and dates *undee furrakh wu beidh wu lubbun wu doobduh waeish wu bussul wu uddus wu riz wu summun wu bull*
- 42 What do you ask for fowls, per pair? *beckum tubbeea zoj ul furrakh ul zoj*

- 43 Two koorsh (piasters) the pair: *Sir bee koorahen ya khwajuh*
 44 And a rattul (pound) of ghee 5 kroosh, and lentils 40* fed-
 das (pie) per cup *wu rattl us' summa bee-khamsuh kroosh*
wu kudduh ul uddus bee arben fudlah
 45 This is too dear *hadee for, dee yghatee kutteer*
 46 What do you want Sir? *eih yuzimuk ya khwajuh*
 47 Nothing *wu-la hajuh*
 48 The difference between the two, is as heaven and earth *ulfurk*
beiyed bein dee wu dee mitl us' summa wu ul urdh
 49 I feel cold *Sir unna burda: ya khwajuh*
 50 Why, have you no clothes? *lee eih ma unduk hud'om*
 51 Bring a little wine in a glass *kat (S jeb) shooweiyuh nabeed*
f'il kubare
 52 Take and drink *khood ushrub unt*
 53 Shaik. will you hire me five camels? *ya sheikh tukureenee*
khamsul jinnal
 54 Yes Sir *naam ya khiwajuh*
 55 I want two riding camels and three for baggage (with all
 their apparatus) *comohite urreed jumleir munshan, ur'ru-*
koub, wu tullatuh lee humoolut lee'hud'om
 56 Hilloa, camelmen, where are we to stay to-night? *shonf*
hanna ya jinnal f' ein moraduk tubeitna ul leilut dee
 57 Please God, we will not stop any where until we reach
 Cairo *irsha ulla ma ubeituk illa fee misr ya khwajuh*
 58 Do you know the English Consul's house? *unt tuaruf beid*
komsool al unkleez?
 59 Yes Sir, and I know the houses of all the Consuls in Cairo
wu aaruf kool beiyoot ul komsool bee misr
 60 I wish you to take me to the English Consul's house *urreed*
uk, toodrenee illa beid komsool ul Ingliz
 61 Very good Sir, *teiyuh ya khiwajuh*
 62 Come here boy ass-driver, mount the gentleman on your
 donkey, take him to the Consul's house and he will pay
 you the hire in full *taal ya wad ya hummar. rukkuh'u' khw-*
wijuh dee, wu khood hoo illa beid komsool ul inkleez wu hoo
ynd-eluk ul kira beez-eeluh
 63 It is late boy, make haste *ma tukka budduree, ujura, ya*
wad?
 64 Never fear Sir, we shall be in good time *budduree ya khiwa-*
juh la tukhaf
 65 What place is this boy? *eih dee, ya wad*
 66 This is the arsenal *dee-wukalat us'sulluhdar*
 67 Let us pass by the custom-house that we may look out for

* 40 feddas are equal to kroosh misnamed by franks Piastre, and 2 kroosh
 are equal to 1 rupee.

bonts udeean ya wad il' ud' deewan hulla nushoof illa mur-
rakub

Chinush, look for a kanjeh for me to take me to Alexandria
ya j'joosh, shoof lee kunjeh tooleenee lee illa sikundryeh

68 Very good Sir, to-morrow morning early c me to me here
tribut ya khurajeh bakrah budduree tajjeene hunna

69 What news have you? eish unduk khubur juddeed

70 I thank y u unna mumnoonluk

71 We are free people, no one can l rd it over us nuhn nas
ahrar, laukdur akhud yuhkam ukkima

72 Who can purchase an article f r me better than this mun
udee yulkdur yush ree uhsun min hada

73 It t ok me three hours to do this kad tullat saut hutta ummul
dee

74 This is not mine, this not your's hada ma hao lee, dee mahoo
tuk

75 By right half belongs to me beehuk u-h' shura yukhsunee
minhoonif

76 Whose mare is this? tubba mun haduh uljurus

77 Mine tubbaee

78 Bring the horse jeeb ul hussan

79 He gave h m 10 pounds of meal atahoo uskrut ortal dikeek

80 It is not my fault ma lee d'nub

81 That is a bad person hada ur'rujjul ibn hhurram

82 We act kindly towards him u ha unmu'na mahoo teiyub

83 I have caught e ld by going out at night and I have a head-
ache unna burdan wu subbuk burdee hao khuroojee illa burr
f'el leiluh wu sar lee vujja ras

84 I want to go out to try and do it buddee illa liburr hutta
ushoof keif udbur hada

85 Look boy if there is any one within shoof ya wad eed kan fee
hhuda, uhudee (juzwan)

86 Why don't you make haste lee eish ma tustajul fee shug-
huluk

87 What kept you from coming to me yesterday? ein haduh
ud' dawuh ullutee munnatuk unu'ul khudhoor undna nuhar
almubarakh

88 I think this fellow is a fool, he does not understand what I
say udhun hadn't rujjul mujnoon, ma nufhum ul kullamna

89 Excuse me, I could not come to you on acc unt of an attack
of sickness la tuwakhuinee l' unnce ma kudart ujjee illa
unduk min ul murdh uldee hussul lee

90 What is the matter with you? eish luk & eish sar f'cek

91 Why are you silent? speak that we may hear you ma baluk
akka, tukallum, hutta nasmuk

92 I am hungry, thirsty and cold unna joan, wu utushan, wu
burdan

- 93 How old are you, and how old is your father? *kum sunnut oomruk iu kum oomur ubook*
- 94 I want to speak a word to you, I have something to tell you *lee mauk ku'tumuh luk und-e nus-shut*
- 95 I must thank you for your kindness *zajub ullei ushkhoo bee kheir-koom*
- 96 He is greater than I thought him *hoo ukbur minna kooht udhun unhoo*
- 97 This is more injurious in the summer than in the winter *hada udhurr fis'seif, min f'ish 'shu'ta*
- 98 How is the weather and how goes it with you? *keif ut' tukus, wa keituf halkoom dees' sauf*
- 99 Which book do you want, the red or the black? *eina kitab tur eel, ul uhmur, u us'sood*
- 100 There is no one here except such a one and such a one *maje'h khula gheir fullan iu fullan*
- 101 I have heard that there is a sail about to sail for Egypt and that a number of merchants are going on her *sumnat un'hoo moojool marku' u'kureeb musafir illa missr, wa joon u' tojjar moosafir in bikee*
- 102 Some think that she will go to Syria *balh min un'nas yud-hun noo unhoo yuroohit ush sham*
- 103 Whence do you come? *min ein jeet*
- 104 From Persia *min bi bud ul ajum*
- 105 How long have you left that place? *kum yom sar luk khur-rujt min hunna:*
- 106 About twenty days, but we staid about five days on the mountain and sojourned two nights in the plain *nuthoo ushreen yom, lakin ku-rut khamsut eigan fil jubbul, wa bul le lutein fis'suhul*
- 107 We also had much rain *wu budhoo, sar ulleina shu'ta kutteer*
- 108 The people of the country are very bad, they rob and kill, they are without fear *uhul tulk ulbillud hurameyuh yunkhuboo un yuktuloo wu koolshri undhoom hullal*
- 109 They have no religion, they don't distinguish between good and evil, nor do they know God, and they are all idolaters *wu ma ferhoom mu'dhub yuktul' wu la yuhkrum wu la yuaru? foo u ullah koolhuom abuldeen ul'otan wu us'sunam*
- 110 Your brother left us five years ago *ukhook likoo khumzu' sunneen safur min undna*
- 111 This has never been mentioned by the historians *hada mo'dikurru, u'hoo ul mo'warikhein ubbudun*
- 112 Do you know any one that can do this? *turoof ahud yuktur yu umul hada?*
- 113 He staid with us some days *kud undna mo'eddur kum yom*

- 114 Never mind, or what will happen will happen *ei sh ma sar,*
gusseer
 115 I am not afraid *unna ma ukhaf*
 116 Buy it at any rate and take its price *bre kudur ma kanut*
ushtureeha zu kubudh tummunka
 117 We have not seen you a long time *sar linna moodut min ul-*
suman ma sh ofunk
 118 You have been accustomed to honor us (by a call) *matud*
budh uloka' tushufna
 119 I have not seen any of them for a long time *min moodut*
miderduh ma shoof uhhud mu-hoom
 120 People say (on dit) *koo' ar'nas*
 121 If you hear me speak any thing tell them of it *erda amat*
min f'omee ku amun khubur hoom b'hee
 122 Take care of it *rukkyud feeh (batuk ulleiah) (turdud ulleih)*
 123 Take great care of it *tuwukah o*
 124 This affair requires attention *hadi ush' shoogul bihee turuk-*
ka
 125 Every thing will turn out well by your assistance *bee him-*
mutuk ul' alreyuh ma yuseer illa kool khor
 126 There is no difference between them *ma fee, fuk-beinhoom*
 127 I never thought about it *ma uftukrt feth, abbudun*
 128 Which do you think the best plan for me *ei sh hoo ul*
mooksun uuduk, unna tamhoo.
 129 I think it is best to do so and so *ulmoostuhussun unde' hoo*
unn amut kudda wu kudda.
 130 He has changed his mind *iktulfrace hoo unma kan uzullun*
 131 He will shed his goods, put them up and went in peace
tuhbush tuhshuhoo, wu hummul uzathoo ve sufi b's' sulumuk
 132 Give me hold of the rope that I may save the boat *naotee-*
neo turut ulhubbul, hut a huudde'l mu kub
 133 We shall see how the affair will turn out *nushoof keif tuh-*
bul u' uwr
 134 This cannot be possible *ma yukta ukulle' hada*
 135 He has abs nt but will soon return *hoo ghazeb, wu unma*
yuhithur unkurerb
 136 He reached his house after three days journey *dukhul illa*
beit bud tullatut eiyam min us' suffer
 137 I am delighted with your character, and love you all *ve all*
unna mubsoot minsulo kuk u'it mubhoob min ul kool
 138 From Cairo to Alexandria is five days journey *min missi illa*
gerkundreeyuh suffu' khumsu' eiyam
 139 I saw him as I was coming and he spoke to me *shoof hoo,*
wu unna jaer, wu tutkullum ma, e
 140 Do you want me to tell you about him (or it)? *turreed*
unna ulas' unhoo ila

- 141 Don't put me in mind *la tudikurnee*
 142 He has forgotten it, excuse me *rah ush' shei, min balhoo la tu atub ulleidee*
 143 A stranger should be polite *lazim illu 'l ghurreeb yukoon uddeeb*
 144 A stranger should be honored *ul' ghureeb mukroom*
 145 Where are you? *feimuk*
 146 What are you about? *unt, lee' eish*
 147 Why did you not answer when I called? *ma tujabnee lumma nudukutuk*
 148 He dug ten fathoms where he found water *lhufur fi'l urdh ushrut kummat hutta wujud ulma (& ul moyuh)*
 149 Strangers are not prohibited from going there *ma fec manu illa ul moosafureen ubbudun, la bee khurooj, wu la bi'l dukhool*
 150 Such is the order of His Excellency the Pasha *lee, unn, hakudda umr, saadut ul Basha*
 151 Will you go out with us to take the air, eat pork and drink wine? *turroohh binna fi'l khuta humnak hutta nushm' ul huwwa wu nukkul luhm khunzeer wu nushrub nubeed*
 152 We must ask after our friends *lazim nustukhbur unn uhhwal sakubna keif hei*
 153 I must go *ultuzumt urroohh (mooradee urroohh) buddee urroohh*
 154 This is new year's day *hada ulyom ras us' sunnut*
 155 The first of the month *ulyom uvvul ush' shuhur*
 156 And the day after to-morrow is the first of the moon *wu bad bokuruh uvvul ul hillaal*
 157 I have not seen him for a good year *lee, sunnut kamikut, ma shoof hoo*
 158 He left me last year *hoo rah min undee, aam uluvvul*
 159 This is according to our arrangement *hada hussub ush' shuroot ullutee bein'na*
 160 Tell me how I can serve you? *koolma yulzim-koom min ulkhudum urfoona*
 161 I want nothing *ma hoo lazim nee shei ubbudun koolhun*
 162 Next year I will grant his object *sunnut uljayuh ateehoo murghoobhoo*
 163 He is a poor man *hoo rujjul mooflis*
 164 He is a rich man *hoo rujjul ghurnee*
 165 This man's name is Husson of Cairo *hada rujjul yukkal leehoo hussun ul missree*
 166 This speech is not befitting you *hada ul kullam, ma hoo min shumeetuk*
 167 This man is a cheat you cannot trust his word *dee rujjul nussab, ma yuwutuk kullumhoo*

- 168 Bring the water jng that is on the window jeeb ulshurbee
uhei fish 'shubbak
- 169 Take this letter and read it *khood ukra hada 'l muktoob*
- 170 How shall we commence the conversation *keif tukoon fa-
 tuh ul kullam*
- 171 Speak the dialect of the country that we may understand
you kullunma bi'kullam ud'daruj, hutta nyfhum kullamuk
- 172 This conduct of your's will not do for me *hada ulkhaluk
 ma yukhlusunecmak*
- 173 If this suits you take it, it is too dear for me *unnkun hada
 khurjuk, khood hoo, hada ghalee kut'zer ma hoo khurjee*
- 174 You ought to act so and so *gunhighee luk una ta, ummal
 kudda zu kudda*
- 175 Put this in the plate on the table *khul hada fi's' suhun illa
 's 'suffuruk*
- 176 So, that is well-done *teiyub kudda (&) hada teiyub*
- 177 Read this book and this paper *ukra hada kitab, wa hada
 'l wurkuh*
- 178 Write your name on this in Arabic *uktub hunna, ismuk bi
 'l urrubbee*
- 179 Where do you travel from this country *fein ra, eeh tassafeer
 min hada 'l billad*
- 180 How is your sickness this morning *keif usbuhh mur'idkoom
 ulgom*
- 181 Is the plague in these parts *ul, taoun (& ul kibbee) fee
 kuda'l uttraf*
- 182 No Sir *la, ubhudun khuwajuh*
- 183 What you say is no doubt true *svhechh kuluk, ma fee reeb*
- 184 He fixed the price with him at ten Piastres the hundred
fussul mahoo ut 'tummun uimayut, bre ushru kooroosh
- 185 According to our agreement *hunma sar ush 'shurt beinna*
- 186 Has he not yet risen from his heavy sleep *lussa ma kam min
 nomhoo ut 'tukkeel*
- 187 Are you still sleeping? *baad, unt na, eem?*
- 188 He owes much money *ulleihoo mubluh fulloos*
- 189 These dates are bad and this boy also *hada 'l butukh buttal,
 zu dee wad ruddee*
- 190 Your servants ask Sir, whether the may come or not *khuda-
 muk yukool ya seiyudee uija ulrujjul, ummla?*
- 191 Please to come here Sir that I may speak with you *tufudhul,
 ya khuwajuh illa hunna hutta nutukullum ma, uk*
- 192 Can you boil water? *lu, aruf, tughulla ulma (& ulmoyuh,*
- 193 Can you cook well? *tukkudur tubbukh mulleih?*
- 194 Clean my shoes *tudhus murkoobee*
- 195 It is quite safe whether you go by land or sea *ul buhhu
 umman, wa ul burr umman, la yukoon luk fikurruh*

- 196 Excuse me from this my Lord *khullusnee min hada, ya sei-yuddee*
- 197 Do not fear *ma yukhoon luk fikr*
- 198 We fear the danger we must pass through *nahn khafna min ul buta'ut ulluttee lazim nabur biha*
- 199 We experienced great difficulties by sea and land *kaseena shud da'ul kutteer fis' suffurna, bi'l bukkar wu'l burr*
- 200 Pay him his hire and let him go, lay the table boy and bring dinner *atahoo rikara wu utlukloo hei us' suffuruk, wa wad wu hhat ul ta'am ullailho*
- 201 He is gone to the market *rahk f'asak*
- 202 They all went home *nakhoo kool wal ul illa beit hoona*
- 203 How are you *keif khaluk*
- 204 Very well *mullekhk*
- 205 Well *hoo teiyub*
- 206 He is not well *ma hoo teiyub*
- 207 How are you getting on *keif shooghuluk*
- 208 Does this road lead to the town? *nada 'l ruddub yakhud il ul buld*
- 209 This (colour) &c. suits you *hada yutlik luk*
- 210 This does not suit me *hada ma yutlik lee*
- 211 I am going to walk, will you accompany me? *ama teta'at mushay'a, tarred tumshu mae?*
- 212 No, I prefer riding on a donkey *la, unue ureed urookh rukib, illa hhaman*
- 213 Bring my mule *jeeb baghutubee*
- 214 He was so frightened at sea that he turned yellow *asfar ionhoo min khof ul bukkar*
- 215 His house is near to the mosque, ask for him there *beit hoo, fis' suwat ul jamaa sal unihoo hama'at*
- 216 How strange! you do not know what is for your own good *hada ujaib, ma tuaruf salu'ak*
- 217 And you do not know your friends from your enemies *wu la tuaroof sudtekuk min ulasool*
- 218 Go fetch the horse that we may ride *rookh jeeb ul hussan hutta nurkub*
- 219 Come here *taal hunna*
- 220 Go there *roh honnak*
- 221 Bring this *jeeb hada*
- 222 Take away *wudd honak*
- 223 Give me some audience *shoo'ziyuk*
- 224 Do not go *la tarrookh*
- 225 Go away *roh*
- 226 Open the door *iftuk ool bab*

- 227 I came from Bombay to Judda in the steamer *jeet min ma*
deenut Boombae illa Jidda f' il murkub ood'dookhane
- 228 I am poor, give me a present *unna muskeen autenee bukh-*
sheesh

REMARKS.

1. It will be observed that to save delay, part of the dialogues have been written in the English character alone. It should also be mentioned that though the letters *dh* and *d* are represented by *dh* and *d* and such an approximation be sufficient for a person to make himself understood, the real sound of those letters approaches more to the letter *th* pronounced as in English, keeping the teeth close together, so as to produce a sound between *th* and *z* this will soon be caught by a good ear.

2. In writing Arabic words in English all those Consonants which are strongly accented are reduplicated to prevent mistakes in the pronunciation, for example *koollun kudda*, &c.

3. In accenting the letter *j* it must be borne in mind that in Egypt, and in some parts of Arabia, this letter is always pronounced as *g* harsh.

EXAMPLE.—*Musgid* for *musjid*, *gummul* for *jummul*.

4. In these dialogues the English *you* is generally rendered by *thou* in Arabic, as in conversation *thou* is almost always used except a person of superior rank is addressed.

ADDRESSES.

To a Pasha *Junnabkoom*

— Governor or Secretary *Uffundee*

— Military Officer *Agha*

A superior Military Officer *Basha*

Head of a Village or Tribe of Bedowins *Sheikh*

Master of a boat, &c. *Reis*

Oriental Christian *Khurajuh*.

To facilitate the Learner's progress in Arabic, and his acquaintance with its idiom, a literal translation of part of the Dialogues is here given.

- (1) Nuhar koom seiyeed ya Uffundee. (2) Nuhar
Day (to) you happy o Effendi. Day
koom moobaruk. (3) Mussa koom bee ul kheir.
(to) you fortunate. Evening (to) you with the good.
(4) Leilut koom seiyced ya khiwajeh. (6) Deek ul
Night (to) you fortunate o Sir. This the
yom teiyub. (7) Ulhamd lee Ullah nuhn teiyuboun.
day well. The praise to God we well.
(8) Min ein jeetoom. (9) Wu illa ein musafurein.
From where do you come. And to where are (you) travelling
(10) Eih tureedoon. (11) Nuhn moorad na nusafeer illa
What do you want. We wish our we will go to
Gunnah bee tureek ul burr. Wu nurjoo ul eiyanut
Gennah by road (of) the desert (or land.) And we want the help
min junab koom ya Uffundee. (12) Kool ma tureed
from highness your o Effendi. All what you want
(or) yulzim li koom min ulkhoodamuh umroo. (13) Ul
(or) is necessary to you, of service order. The
sufur bee haduh utraf umman ma fee hee khof min
journey thro' this parts safe not it fear from
hurram tudhun? (14) Eih jura illa ulfee
unlawful people do you think. What has happened to Elfi
beg wu bakee ul munlook eih ilm hoom
Beg and remainder of the mamluks what knowledge of them
matoo. (15) Min ein untoom min ein jeetoom dee
are they dead? From where (are) you from whence do you come this
ul wukt. (16) Unna Ingleez jeet min billad *ul
the time. I Englishman I come from countries of
Hind min mudeenut Boombace. (17) Ya wad (for wulud)
India from the town Bombay. O boy
khud haduh ul fuloos wu rolih ishturee lee na showeiutuli
take this of money and go buy for us little
gibbun wu eish yukoon turee. (18) Ya Reis unna ureed
cheese and bread if it be fresh. O Reis I want
kanjuh. (19) Ya Khuwajuh und ee dhuhubeeyuh bee
a boat. O Sir by me boat with
khuzanuh wu mukkad. (20) Teiyub kum turreed
an after cabin and a sitting cabin. Well how much do you want
ul kirra. (21) Tulat mayuh kooroosh min hunna illa
for the hire. Three hundred piastres from hence to
Sikundreeyuh. (22) La tlat mayuh kooroosh kuteer unna
Alexandria. No three hundred piasters a great deal I
uree I uk matein wu dee bus. (23) Teiyub aatee
will give to thee two hundred and this enough. Good give

* The article *ul* so placed as to convey the idea of possession governs the genitive case and may be rendered by *of*.

nee arboan. (24) Ma hoo lazir. (25) Bokurh wukt
 inc earnest Not it necessary. Tomorrow time
 ul dhohur nusufur unn sha Ullah. (26) Hodhur
 (of) the noon we will travel if it please God. Get ready
 kool shughul uk wu agrad uk. (27) Unna hadhur
 all business thy and affairs thy. I (am) ready
 ma l ee wu la shooghuluh tumnance unn ul
 nothing to me and not business that will prevent from the
 sufur dee ul wukt. (28) Eih ism uk. (29) Fee
 voyage this the (fixed) time. What name thine. In
 billad kudum na eeda lazim na shei nishturee min
 towns before us if needful to us anything can we buy from
 ha. (30) Kuteeruh bunadur kheir moojood kuteer
 it. Many market towns every thing to be found plentiful
 hunnak. (31) Ya rujjul siyyad und uk summuk.
 there. O man fisherman by the fish.
 (32) Lee eih tutarukoon ya rijjal. (33) Ya wulud
 For what do you quarrel oh men. O boy
 turreed tukhdum und ee. (34) Ullei ee mushwuruh
 will'st thou serve with me. Upon me counsel
 bokruh ureed lee uk khubur. (35) Kudumna ill
 to-morrow I will (give) to thee information. Let us approach to
 ul burr hutta nushturee lee na shooweyuh beidh
 the shore that we may buy to us a few eggs
 lubun min dee ul bullud. (36) Hhul khuleena nusafeer.
 milk from this very village. Push let us go let us continue our voyage
 (37) Usbur shooweyuh (38) Lumina nusul uttaniyuh
 Wait a little. When we reach next (second)
 hunnak tushturee hool ma ta,ooz lee,unn deekih
 there thou mayest buy all which may be wanting for this
 bunder koolshei ukheir min hunna. (39) Farrakh lee
 market every thing better than here. Fowls for
 ul'beea. (40) Eiwuh fee. (41) Und ee doobduh
 ale. Yes in me (for I have.) By me cream.
 eish busul udus iiz summuh bulobh, (42) Bee
 bread, onions, lentiles, rice, ghee, dates. For
 kum tubbeea zoj ul zoj. (43) Bee koorshein.
 how much wilt thou sell a pair the pair. For two piasters.
 (44) Rutl ul, summun bee khumsuh. Kuduhh ul
 (One) pound of ghee for five. (One) measure of
 udus bee arboin. (45) Hadee ghalee kuteer. (46) Eih
 lentiles for forty. This dear very. What
 yulzim nk. (47) La Hajuh. (48) Ul surk
 is necessary for thee. Not need (nothing). The difference
 baiyeed bein dee wu dee milul ul summa wu
 very far (great) between this and this (that) like the heaven and
 ul urdh. (49) Unna burdan. (50) Lee eih ma und
 the earth. I cold. For what not by
 uk hudoom. (51) Hat shooweyuh nubeed fee ul kubae.
 thee clothes. Bring a little wine in the cup.

- (52) Khood ushrub unt. (53) Tukuree nee khuznah
 Take drink thou. wilt thou hire to me five
 jumal. (55) Ureed junleen munshan ul rukoob tulatah
 camels. I want two camels calculated for riding three
 lee humoolut lee hudoom. (56) Shooft hunna jummul
 for carrying burdens with saddles, &c. Look here camel-man
 fee ei moorad uk tubeitna ulleiluh dee. (57) In
 in where wish thine that we stay the night this. If
 sha Ulla ma ubbeit uk illa fee Missr. (58) Unt
 it please God not I will lodge thee except in Cair. Thon
 ru-aruff beit Koonsool ul Ingleez. (59) Aaruf kool
 dost thou know house Consul the English. I know all
 heiyoot ul kunnasil bee Missr. (60) Uireed uk
 houses of the consuls in Cairo. I want thee
 toondee nee illa beit teiyub. (62) Taal ya wuluul
 that thou take me to house very well Come o boy
 a hhumar rukkeb khiwajuh dee. wa Khood hoo wu
 o ass-driver mount gentleman this and take him and
 hoo yuddee lee uk ul-kirra bee zeedah. (63) Ma
 he will pay to thee the hire with (even) more. Not
 buka buduree ujura. (64) Buduree la tukhaf.
 remains time make haste. (It is) early not fear thou.
 (67) Udeena illa uldeewan huta nushoof-shoof lee
 Let us pass to the custom house that we may look Look for
 kunjuh tudee noe illee illa Rusheed.
 a canjah boat that thou mayest take me on it to Rosetta.
 (68) Bokrah budduree tujee nee hunna. (69) Eish
 To-morrow early come thou to me here. What
 und uk khubar juddeed. (70) Unna mumnoo I uk.
 with thee news new grateful to thee.
 (71) Nuhn nas uhrar la yukdur uhhud yuhkum illei
 We people thee not has power anyone that he order on
 na. (72) Mun and yukdur yushtar ee uhsun min
 us. Who for that is able that he buy me better than
 bada (73) Kaad tulat saat huta unmul dee.
 this. He sat three hours until he did this.
 (74) Hada ma hoo I ee dee ma hoo I uk.
 This not it to me this not it to thee.
 (75) Bee huk ul shurra yukhsu nee min hoo nisf.
 By right (of) the law belongs to me out of it half.
 (76) Tubba munn haduh furrus. (77) Tubba ee
 Belonging whom this mare. Belonging to me
 (78) Jeeb ul hussun. (79) Atta hoo ushrut ortal
 Bring the horse. Give him ten retels
 sukkceek. (80) Ma l' ee dunnuh. (82) Nuhn ummulna
 meal. Not to me fault. We we acted
 ma hoo teiyub. (83) Subhub burd ee hoo khurooj
 with him well. Occasion (of) cold min is the going out
 ee fee ul leiluh sar l' ee wujja rna.
 mine in the night happened to me pain of the head

- (84) Budd ee eitla li burr ushoof.
It is wished to me that I go out to the country that I may see
keif udhur hada. (85) Shooft eed kan fee hudda.
how I may order this. Look if is in inside.
(86) Lee eish ma tustajul fee shughul uk. (87) Eih
For what not make haste in business thine. What
haduh ul dawuh ulutee munna uk unn ul hunhoor
this the cause which prevented thee from the being present
und na nuhar ul mubarruh. (88) Udhun hada rujjul
with us day the last. I think this fellow
mujaon ma yufhum ul kulam na. (89) La tuwakhood
mad not understands the words our. Not be angry
nee li un ee ma kudurt ujee illa und uk min
with me that I not could come to see thee on account
ul murdh ullutee husul l' ee. (90) Eish bee uk
of the disease which happened to me. What with thee
sar fee uk. (91) Ma bal uk sakut tukullum
happened in thee. What mind thy silent speak
hutta nusma uk. (92) Joo, an utushan. (93) Kum
that we may hear thee. Hungry thirsty. How many
sunnah oomr uk ub uk. (94) L ee ma uk kullumab
year age thy father thy. To me with thee a word
l uk und ee nuseehut (95) Wajub ulei ee unn
to thee by me advice. Lawful on me that
ushkooor bee kheir koom. (96) Hoo ukbur min ma
I thank for goodness your. He greater from what
koont udhun un hoo. (97) Udhurr fee ul seif min
I had thought of him. Worse in the summer than
fee ul shutta. (98) Keif ul tukkus hal dee sa, ut.
in the winter. How the weather health this time (now)
(99) Eina turreed uhmur usood. (100) Ma fee hec
which dost thou want red black. Not in it
hhnda gheir.
within except.



